



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/12, C07K 14/47, 16/18, C12Q 1/68, A01K 67/027		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 97/22697
			(43) International Publication Date: 26 June 1997 (26.06.97)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/20745		(74) Agents: VINCENT, Matthew, P. et al.; Lahive & Cockfield, L.L.P., 60 State Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).	
(22) International Filing Date: 20 December 1996 (20.12.96)			
(30) Priority Data: 08/580,031 20 December 1995 (20.12.95) US		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 08/580,031 (CIP) Filed on 20 December 1995 (20.12.95)		Published With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.	
(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): ONTOGENY, INC. [US/US]; 45 Moulton Street, Cambridge, MA 02138 (US). PRESIDENT AND FELLOWS OF HARVARD COLLEGE [US/US]; 17 Quincy Street, Cambridge, MA 02138 (US).			
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GRAFF, Jonathan, M. [US/US]; 35 Berwick Road, Newton, MA 02167 (US). WOOLF, Tod, M. [US/US]; 21 Birch Road, Natick, MA 01760 (US). JIN, Ping [CN/US]; 8 Westland Avenue #4, Boston, MA 02115 (US). MELTON, Douglas, A. [US/US]; 22 Slocum Road, Lexington, MA 02172 (US).			
(54) Title: TGF β SIGNAL TRANSDUCTION PROTEINS, GENES, AND USES RELATED THERETO			
<p>hu-signalin-1 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHEKPLECCEFPFGSKQKEV hu-signalin-2 > VAGRKGFPVHIYARLWRWPDH*KNELKHVKYCQYAFDLKCDSV hu-signalin-3 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHGLKPMCECFPFVSKQKDV hu-signalin-4 > VAGRKGFPVHIYARLWRWPDH*KNELKHVKFCQLAFDLKYDDV hu-signalin-5 > VPHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDHSHHEKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV hu-signalin-6 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDHSHHEKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV hu-signalin-7 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHEKPLDICEFPFGSKQKEV xe-signalin-1 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHEKPLECCEYFPFGSKQKEV xe-signalin-2 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDHSHHEKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV xe-signalin-3 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHEKPMCECFPFVSKQKDV xe-signalin-4 > VAGRKGFPVHIYARLWHWPDH*KNELKHVKFCQAFDLKYDSV</p>			
(57) Abstract			
<p>The present invention concerns the discovery that proteins encoded by a family of vertebrate genes, termed here <i>signalin</i>-related genes, which are involved in signal transduction induced by members of the TGFβ superfamily. The present invention makes available compositions and methods that can be utilized, for example to generate and/or maintain an array of different vertebrate tissue both <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i>.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CJ	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

TGF β Signal Transduction Proteins, Genes, and Uses Related Thereto

Background of the Invention

5 Pattern formation is the activity by which embryonic cells form ordered spatial arrangements of differentiated tissues. The physical complexity of higher organisms arises during embryogenesis through the interplay of cell-intrinsic lineage and cell-extrinsic signaling. Inductive interactions are essential to embryonic patterning in vertebrate development from the earliest establishment of the body plan, to the patterning of the organ
10 systems, to the generation of diverse cell types during tissue differentiation (Davidson, E., (1990) *Development* 108: 365-389; Gurdon, J. B., (1992) *Cell* 68: 185-199; Jessell, T. M. et al., (1992) *Cell* 68: 257-270). The effects of developmental cell interactions are varied. Typically, responding cells are diverted from one route of cell differentiation to another by inducing cells that differ from both the uninduced and induced states of the responding cells
15 (inductions). Sometimes cells induce their neighbors to differentiate like themselves (homoiogenetic induction); in other cases a cell inhibits its neighbors from differentiating like itself. Cell interactions in early development may be sequential, such that an initial induction between two cell types leads to a progressive amplification of diversity. Moreover, inductive interactions occur not only in embryos, but in adult cells as well, and can act to establish and
20 maintain morphogenetic patterns as well as induce differentiation (J.B. Gurdon (1992) *Cell* 68:185-199).

 Several classes of secreted polypeptides are known to mediate the cell-cell signaling that determines tissue fate during development. An important group of these signaling proteins are the TGF β superfamily of molecules, which have wide range of functions in many
25 different species. Members of the family are initially synthesized as larger precursor molecules with an amino-terminal signal sequence and a pro-domain of varying size (Kingsley, D.M. (1994) *Genes Dev.* 8:133-146). The precursor is then cleaved to release a mature carboxy-terminal segment of 110-140 amino acids. The active signaling moiety is comprised of hetero- or homodimers of the carboxy-terminal segment (Massague, J. (1990)
30 *Annu. Rev. Cell Biol.* 6:597-641). The active form of the molecule then interacts with its receptor, which for this family of molecules is composed of two distantly related transmembrane serine/threonine kinases called type I and type II receptors (Massague, J. et al. (1992) *Cell* 69:1067-1070; Miyazono, K. A. et al. *EMBO J.* 10:1091-1101). TGF β binds directly to the type II receptor, which then recruits the type I receptor and modifies it by
35 phosphorylation. The type I receptor then transduces the signal to downstream components, which are as yet unidentified (Wrana et al. (1994) *Nature* 370:341-347).

Several members of the TGF β superfamily have been identified which play salient roles during vertebrate development. Dorsalin is expressed preferentially in the dorsal side of the developing chick neural tube (Basler et al. (1993) *Cell* 73:687-702). It promotes the outgrowth of neural crest cells and inhibits the formation of motor neuron cells *in vitro*, suggesting that it plays an important role in neural patterning along the dorsoventral axis. Certain of the bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs) can induce the formation of ectopic bone and cartilage when implanted under the skin or into muscles (Wozney, J.M. et al. (1988) *Science* 242:1528-1534). In mice, mutations in BMP5 have been found to result in effects on many different skeletal elements, including reduced external ear size and decreased repair of bone fractures in adults (Kingsley (1994) *Genes Dev.* 8:133-146). Besides these effects on bone tissue, BMPs play other roles during normal development. For example, they are expressed in non skeletal tissues (Lyons et al. (1990) *Development* 109:833-844), and injections of BMP4 into developing *Xenopus* embryos promote the formation of ventral/posterior mesoderm (Dale et al (1992) *Development* 115:573-585). Furthermore, mice with mutations in BMP5 have an increased frequency of different soft tissue abnormalities in addition to the skeletal abnormalities described above (Green, M.C. (1958) *J. Exp. Zool.* 137:75-88).

Members of the activin subfamily have been found to be important in mesoderm induction during *Xenopus* development (Green and Smith (1990) *Nature* 47:391-394; Thomsen et al. (1990) *Cell* 63:485-493) and inhibins were initially described as gonadal inhibitors of follicle-stimulating hormone from pituitary cells. In addition, antagonists of this signaling pathway can be used to convert embryonic tissue into ectoderm, the default pathway of development in the absence of TGF β -mediated signals. BMP-4 and activin have been found to be potent inhibitors of neuralization (Wilson, P.A. and Hemmati-Brivanlou, A. (1995) *Nature* 376:331-333).

Further evidence for the importance of a TGF β family member in early vertebrate development comes from a retroviral insertion in the mouse *nodal* gene. This insertion leads to a failure to form the primitive streak in early embryogenesis, a lack of axial mesoderm tissue, and an overproduction of ectoderm and extraembryonic ectoderm (Conlon et al. (1991) *Development* 111:969-981; Iannaccone et al (1992) *Dev. Dynamics* 194:198-208). The predicted *nodal* gene product is consistent with previous studies showing that *nodal* is related to activins and BMPs (Zhou et al. (1993) *Nature* 361:543-547). A role for TGF β family members in the development of sex organs has also been described: Mullerian inhibitory substance functions during vertebrate male sexual development to cause regression of the embryonic duct system that develops into oviducts and uterus (Lee and Donahoe (1993) *Endocrinol. Rev.* 14:152-164).

Members of this family of signaling molecules also continue to function post-development. TGF β has antiproliferative effects on many cell types including epithelial cells, endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells, fetal hepatocytes, and myeloid, erythroid, and lymphoid cells. Animals which cannot produce TGF β 1 (homozygous for null mutations in the TGF β 1 gene) have been found to survive until birth with no apparent morphological abnormalities (Shull et al. (1992) *Nature* 359:693-699; Kulkarni et al. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 90:770-774). The animals do die around weaning age, however, owing to massive immune infiltration in many different organs. These data are consistent with the inhibitory effects of TGF β on lymphocyte growth (Tada et al. (1991) *J. Immunol* 146:1077-1082). In another system, the expression of a TGF β transgene in the mammary tissue of mice has been shown to inhibit the development and secretory function of mammary tissue during sexual maturation and pregnancy (Jhappan, C. et al. (1993) *EMBO J.* 12:1835-1845; Pierce, D.F. et al. (1993) *Genes Dev.* 7:2308-2317). In addition to these inhibitory effects, TGF β can also promote the growth of other cell types as evidenced by its role in neovascularization and the proliferation of connective tissue cells. Because of these activities, it plays a key role in wound healing (Kovacs, E.J. (1991) *Immunol Today* 12:17-23).

Summary of the Invention

The present invention relates to the discovery of a novel family of genes, and gene products, expressed in vertebrate organisms, which genes are referred to hereinafter as the "signalin" gene family, the products of which are referred to as signalin proteins. Signalin genes encode intracellular proteins that act downstream of the Transforming Growth Factor β (TGF β) superfamily of ligands. The products of the signalin genes have apparent broad involvement in mesoderm induction, tumor suppression and the formation and maintenance of ordered spatial arrangements of differentiated tissues in vertebrates, and can be used or manipulated to generate and/or maintain an array of different vertebrate tissue both *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

In general, the invention features isolated vertebrate signalin polypeptides, preferably substantially pure preparations of one or more of the subject signalin polypeptides. The invention also provides recombinantly produced signalin polypeptides. In preferred embodiments the polypeptide has a biological activity including: an ability to modulate proliferation, survival and/or differentiation of mesodermally-derived tissue, such as tissue derived from dorsal mesoderm; the ability to modulate proliferation, survival and/or differentiation of ectodermally-derived tissue, such as tissue derived from the neural tube, neural crest, or head mesenchyme; the ability to modulate proliferation, survival and/or differentiation of endodermally-derived tissue, such as tissue derived from the primitive gut. Moreover, in preferred embodiments, the subject signalin proteins have the ability to

modulate intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by receptors for members of the TGF β superfamily of molecules.

In one embodiment, the polypeptide is identical with or homologous to a *signalin* protein. Exemplary *signalin* proteins are represented by SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 15, SEQ ID NO: 16, SEQ ID NO: 17, SEQ ID NO: 18, SEQ ID NO: 19, SEQ ID NO: 20, SEQ ID NO: 21, SEQ ID NO: 22, SEQ ID NO: 23, SEQ ID NO: 24, SEQ ID NO: 25, SEQ ID NO: 26. Related members of the vertebrate *signalin* family are also contemplated. For instance, a *signalin* polypeptide preferably has an amino acid sequence at least 60% homologous to a polypeptide represented by any of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26, though polypeptides with higher sequence homologies of, for example, 70, 80%, 90% or are also contemplated. The *signalin* polypeptide can comprise a full length protein, such as represented in the sequence listings, or it can comprise a fragment corresponding to particular motifs/domains, or to arbitrary sizes, e.g., at least 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 150 or 200 amino acids in length. In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide, or fragment thereof, specifically modulates, by acting as either an agonist or antagonist, the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor β .

In certain preferred embodiments, the invention features a purified or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide having a molecular weight in the range of 45kd to 70kd. For instance, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the α and β subfamilies, described *infra*, have molecular weights in the range of 45kd to about 55kd, even more preferably in the range of 50-55kd. In another illustrative example, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the γ subfamily have molecular weights in the range of 60kd to about 70kd, even more preferably in the range of 63-68kd. It will be understood that certain post-translational modifications, e.g., phosphorylation and the like, can increase the apparent molecular weight of the *signalin* protein relative to the unmodified polypeptide chain.

In another embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide comprises a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula shown in SEQ ID NO:28. In a preferred embodiment the *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In another embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the invention comprises a ν domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:27. In a preferred embodiment the ν region corresponds to a ν domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In another preferred embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the invention comprises a χ domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:29. In a further preferred embodiment the χ region corresponds to a χ domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In another preferred embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide can modulate, either stimulate or antagonize, intracellular pathways mediated by a receptor for a TGF β . In still another embodiment, the polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula: LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHELKPXECCEXPFXSKQKXV. In still

a further embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the general formula: LDGRLQVAGRKGFPVHYARLW-XWPD LHKNELKHVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV. In an additional embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the general formula: LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPD LSHHELKAIENCEYAFNL-KKDEV.

In another preferred embodiment, the invention features a purified or recombinant polypeptide fragment of a *signalin* protein, which polypeptide has the ability to modulate, e.g., mimic or antagonize, the activity of a wild-type *signalin* protein. Preferably, the polypeptide fragment comprises a *signalin* motif.

Moreover, as described below, the preferred *signalin* polypeptide can be either an agonist (e.g. mimics), or alternatively, an antagonist of a biological activity of a naturally occurring form of the protein, e.g., the polypeptide is able to modulate differentiation and/or growth and/or survival of a cell responsive to authentic *signalin* proteins. Homologs of the subject *signalin* proteins include versions of the protein which are resistant to post-translation modification, as for example, due to mutations which alter modification sites (such as tyrosine, threonine, serine or asparagine residues), or which inactivate an enzymatic activity associated with the protein.

The subject proteins can also be provided as chimeric molecules, such as in the form of fusion proteins. For instance, the *signalin* protein can be provided as a recombinant fusion protein which includes a second polypeptide portion, e.g., a second polypeptide having an amino acid sequence unrelated (heterologous) to the *signalin* polypeptide, e.g. the second polypeptide portion is glutathione-S-transferase, e.g. the second polypeptide portion is an enzymatic activity such as alkaline phosphatase, e.g. the second polypeptide portion is an epitope tag.

In a preferred embodiment the *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention modulates signal transduction from a TGF β receptor. For example, the *signalin* polypeptide may modulate the transduction of a TGF β receptor for a member of the dpp family, e.g., dpp, BMP2, or BMP4. In another preferred embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide modulates the signaling of a TGF β other than a dpp family member. For instance, the *signalin* polypeptide may be involved in signalling from one or more of BMP5, BMP6, BMP7, BMP8, 60A, GDF5, GDF6, GDF7, GDF1, Vg1, dorsalin, BMP3, GDF10, nodal, inhibins, activins TGF β 1, TGF β 2, TGF β 3, MIS, GDF9 or GDNE.

In yet another embodiment, the invention features a nucleic acid encoding a *signalin* polypeptide, or polypeptide homologous thereto, which polypeptide has the ability to modulate, e.g., either mimic or antagonize, at least a portion of the activity of a wild-type *signalin* polypeptide. Exemplary *signalin* polypeptides are represented by SEQ ID NO:14,

SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO: 16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO: 22, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:26. In another embodiment the nucleic acid of the present invention hybridizes under stringent conditions with one or more of the nucleic acid sequences in SEQ ID NO:1-13. In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes a polypeptide which specifically modulates, by acting as either an agonist or antagonist, the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor β .

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence which comprises a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula shown in SEQ ID NO:28. In preferred embodiment the *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid of the invention encodes an amino acid sequence which comprises a ν domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:27. In a preferred embodiment the encoded ν region corresponds to a ν domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a *signalin* polypeptide of the invention which comprises a χ domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:29. In a preferred embodiment the encoded χ region corresponds to a χ domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In still another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encodes a polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula: LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPD LQSHHELKXPCECEXPFXSKQKXV. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid of the present invention encodes a polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the general formula, LDGRLQVAGRKGFPHVIYARLWXWPD LHKNELKIIVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV. In still another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the general formula, LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCLRWRWPD LHSHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV.

Another aspect of the present invention provides an isolated nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence which encodes a *signalin* polypeptide. In preferred embodiments, the encoded polypeptide specifically mimics or antagonizes inductive events mediated by wild-type *signalin* proteins. The coding sequence of the nucleic acid can comprise a sequence which is identical to a coding sequence represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-13, or it can merely be homologous to one or more of those sequences.

Furthermore, in certain preferred embodiments, the subject *signalin* nucleic acid will include a transcriptional regulatory sequence, e.g. at least one of a transcriptional promoter or transcriptional enhancer sequence, which regulatory sequence is operably linked to the *signalin* gene sequence. Such regulatory sequences can be used in to render the *signalin* gene sequence suitable for use as an expression vector. This invention also contemplates the cells

transfected with said expression vector whether prokaryotic or eukaryotic and a method for producing *signalin* proteins by employing said expression vectors.

5 In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid probe corresponding to at least 12 consecutive nucleotides of either sense or antisense sequence of one or more of SEQ ID NOs:1-13; though preferably to at least 25 consecutive nucleotides; and more preferably to at least 40, 50 or 75 consecutive nucleotides of either sense or antisense sequence of one or more of SEQ ID NOs:1-13.

10 Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns an immunogen comprising a *signalin* polypeptide in an immunogenic preparation, the immunogen being capable of eliciting an immune response specific for a *signalin* polypeptide: e.g. a humoral response, e.g. an antibody response; e.g. a cellular response. In preferred embodiments, the immunogen comprising an antigenic determinant, e.g. a unique determinant, from a protein represented by one of SEQ ID NOs. 14-26.

15 A still further aspect of the present invention features antibodies and antibody preparations specifically reactive with an epitope of the *signalin* immunogen.

20 The invention also features transgenic non-human animals, e.g. mice, rats, rabbits, chickens, frogs or pigs, having a transgene, e.g., animals which include (and preferably express) a heterologous form of a *signalin* gene described herein, or which misexpress an endogenous *signalin* gene, e.g., an animal in which expression of one or more of the subject *signalin* proteins is disrupted. Such a transgenic animal can serve as an animal model for studying cellular and tissue disorders comprising mutated or mis-expressed *signalin* alleles or for use in drug screening.

25 The invention also provides a probe/primer comprising a substantially purified oligonucleotide, wherein the oligonucleotide comprises a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least 12 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense sequence of SEQ ID NO:1-13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof. Nucleic acid probes which are specific for each of the classes of vertebrate *signalin* proteins are contemplated by the present invention, e.g. probes which can discern between nucleic acid encoding an α , β , or γ *signalin*. In preferred embodiments, the probe/primer further includes
30 a label group attached thereto and able to be detected. The label group can be selected, e.g., from a group consisting of radioisotopes, fluorescent compounds, enzymes, and enzyme co-factors. Probes of the invention can be used as a part of a diagnostic test kit for identifying dysfunctions associated with mis-expression of a *signalin* protein, such as for detecting in a sample of cells isolated from a patient, a level of a nucleic acid encoding a subject *signalin* protein; e.g. measuring a *signalin* mRNA level in a cell, or determining whether a genomic *signalin* gene has been mutated or deleted. These so called "probes/primers" of the invention
35 can also be used as a part of "antisense" therapy which refers to administration or in situ

generation of oligonucleotide probes or their derivatives which specifically hybridize (e.g. bind) under cellular conditions, with the cellular mRNA and/or genomic DNA encoding one or more of the subject *signalin* proteins so as to inhibit expression of that protein, e.g. by inhibiting transcription and/or translation. Preferably, the oligonucleotide is at least 12
5 nucleotides in length, though primers of 25, 40, 50, or 75 nucleotides in length are also contemplated.

In yet another aspect, the invention provides an assay for screening test compounds for inhibitors, or alternatively, potentiators, of an interaction between a *signalin* protein and a *signalin* binding protein or nucleic acid sequence. An exemplary method includes the steps
10 of (i) combining a *signalin* polypeptide or fragment thereof, a *signalin* binding element, and a test compound, e.g., under conditions wherein, but for the test compound, the *signalin* protein and binding element are able to interact; and (ii) detecting the formation of a complex which includes the *signalin* protein and the binding element either by directly quantitating the complex or by measuring inductive effects of the *signalin* protein. A statistically significant
15 change, such as a decrease, in the formation of the complex in the presence of a test compound (relative to what is seen in the absence of the test compound) is indicative of a modulation, e.g., inhibition, of the interaction between the *signalin* protein and its binding element.

Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns a method for modulating one or
20 more of growth, differentiation, or survival of a mammalian cell responsive to *signalin* induction. In general, whether carries out *in vivo*, *in vitro*, or *in situ*, the method comprises treating the cell with an effective amount of a *signalin* polypeptide so as to alter, relative to the cell in the absence of *signalin* treatment, at least one of (i) rate of growth, (ii) differentiation, or (iii) survival of the cell. Accordingly, the method can be carried out with
25 polypeptides mimics the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on the cell, as well as with polypeptides which antagonize the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on said cell. In preferred embodiments, the *signalin* polypeptide provided in the subject method are derived from vertebrate sources, e.g., are vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides. For instance, preferred polypeptides includes an amino acid sequence identical or homologous to an amino
30 acid sequence (e.g., including bioactive fragments) designated in one of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, or SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:26. Furthermore, the present invention contemplates the use of other metazoan (e.g., invertebrate) homologs of the *signalin* polypeptides or bioactive fragments thereof
35 equivalent to the subject vertebrate fragments.

In one embodiment, the subject method includes the treatment of testicular cells, so as to modulate spermatogenesis. In another embodiment, the subject method is used to modulate

osteogenesis, comprising the treatment of osteogenic cells with a *signalin* polypeptide. Likewise, where the treated cell is a chondrogenic cell, the present method is used to modulate chondrogenesis. In still another embodiment, *signalin* polypeptides can be used to modulate the differentiation of neural cells, e.g., the method can be used to cause differentiation of a neuronal cell, to maintain a neuronal cell in a differentiated state, and/or to enhance the survival of a neuronal cell, e.g., to prevent apoptosis or other forms of cell death. For instance, the present method can be used to affect the differentiation of such neuronal cells as motor neurons, cholinergic neurons, dopanergic neurons, serotonergic neurons, and peptidergic neurons.

10 The present method is applicable, for example, to cell culture technique, such as in the culturing of neural and other cells whose survival or differentiative state is dependent on *signalin* function. Moreover, *signalin* agonists and antagonists can be used for therapeutic intervention, such as to enhance survival and maintenance of neurons and other neural cells in both the central nervous system and the peripheral nervous system, as well as to influence
15 other vertebrate organogenic pathways, such as other ectodermal patterning, as well as certain mesodermal and endodermal differentiation processes. In an exemplary embodiment, the method is practiced for modulating, in an animal, cell growth, cell differentiation or cell survival, and comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a *signalin* polypeptide to alter, relative the absence of *signalin* treatment, at least one of (i) rate of
20 growth, (ii) differentiation, or (iii) survival of one or more cell-types in the animal.

Another aspect of the present invention provides a method of determining if a subject, e.g. a human patient, is at risk for a disorder characterized by unwanted cell proliferation or aberrant control of differentiation. The method includes detecting, in a tissue of the subject, the presence or absence of a genetic lesion characterized by at least one of (i) a mutation of a
25 gene encoding a *signalin* protein, e.g. represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26, or a homolog thereof; or (ii) the mis-expression of a *signalin* gene. In preferred embodiments, detecting the genetic lesion includes ascertaining the existence of at least one of: a deletion of one or more nucleotides from a *signalin* gene; an addition of one or more nucleotides to the gene; a substitution of one or more nucleotides of the gene; a gross chromosomal
30 rearrangement of the gene; an alteration in the level of a messenger RNA transcript of the gene; the presence of a non-wild type splicing pattern of a messenger RNA transcript of the gene; or a non-wild type level of the protein.

For example, detecting the genetic lesion can include (i) providing a probe/primer including an oligonucleotide containing a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes to
35 a sense or antisense sequence of a *signalin* gene, e.g. a nucleic acid represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 1-13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences naturally associated with the *signalin* gene; (ii) exposing the probe/primer to nucleic acid of

the tissue; and (iii) detecting, by hybridization of the probe/primer to the nucleic acid, the presence or absence of the genetic lesion: e.g. wherein detecting the lesion comprises utilizing the probe/primer to determine the nucleotide sequence of the *signalin* gene and, optionally, of the flanking nucleic acid sequences. For instance, the probe/primer can be employed in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or in a ligation chain reaction (LCR). In alternate embodiments, the level of a *signalin* protein is detected in an immunoassay using an antibody which is specifically immunoreactive with the *signalin* protein.

The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of cell biology, cell culture, molecular biology, transgenic biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, for example, *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., ed. by Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989); *DNA Cloning*, Volumes I and II (D. N. Glover ed., 1985); *Oligonucleotide Synthesis* (M. J. Gait ed., 1984); Mullis et al. U.S. Patent No: 4,683,195; *Nucleic Acid Hybridization* (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Transcription And Translation* (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Culture Of Animal Cells* (R. I. Freshney, Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1987); *Immobilized Cells And Enzymes* (IRL Press, 1986); B. Perbal, *A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning* (1984); the treatise, *Methods In Enzymology* (Academic Press, Inc., N.Y.); *Gene Transfer Vectors For Mammalian Cells* (J. H. Miller and M. P. Calos eds., 1987, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory); *Methods In Enzymology*, Vols. 154 and 155 (Wu et al. eds.), *Immunochemical Methods In Cell And Molecular Biology* (Mayer and Walker, eds., Academic Press, London, 1987); *Handbook Of Experimental Immunology*, Volumes I-IV (D. M. Weir and C. C. Blackwell, eds., 1986); *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986).

Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description, and from the claims.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 is an illustration of the model system used to test the biological activities of the *signalin* proteins described in the present invention.

Figure 2 shows the morphology of animal cap explants from control embryos, or embryos injected with *signalin1* or *signalin2*.

Figure 3 illustrate the histologic analysis of animal cap explants from control, *signalin1*-injected, or *signalin2*-injected embryos.

Figure 4 is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in the injected embryos as detected by polymerase chain reaction. Brachyury is a general

mesodermal marker: Goosecoid is a marker of dorsal mesoderm; Xwnt-8 is a marker of ventral-lateral mesoderm; globin is a marker of ventral mesoderm; actin is a marker of dorsal mesoderm; NCAM is a marker of neural tissue; and EF-1 α is ubiquitously expressed and serves as a control for the amount of RNA included in each reaction. The lane marked "E" contains total RNA harvested from whole embryos and is a positive control. The lane marked "-RT" is identical to the positive control lane, except that reverse transcriptase was not included and serves as a negative control. The lanes designated "S1" and "S2" correspond to samples from embryos injected with *xe-signalin 1* and *xe-signalin 2*, respectively.

Figure 5 is a matrix illustrating a possible grouping of the *signalin* family into at least three different sub-families. Blacked-out boxes represent >10 mismatches over the *signalin* motif.

Figure 6 is an alignment comparing the amino acid sequences of various human *signalin* proteins (hu-signalin 1-7; SEQ ID NOs: 18-24) and *Xenopus signalin* proteins (xe-signalin 1-4; SEQ ID NOs: 14-17).

Figures 7A-7C are autoradiograms showing the dose-dependent induction of mesoderm by *Xe signalins*.

Figure 7A is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles injected with *Xe signalin2* and cultured until either the gastrula stage 11 (Early) or tadpole stage 38 (Late). RNA expression was detected by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). The markers and lanes are as described in the Figure 4, except that the negative control is labeled with a minus sign (-).

Figure 7B is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles injected with *Xe signalin1* and cultured until the tadpole stage 38. Total RNA was harvested from animal poles expressing different concentrations of *Xe signalin1* and detected by PCR. *Xe signalin1* only induces the expression of ventral mesoderm, not dorsal mesoderm. Note the absence of muscle actin expression (dorsal mesoderm) even at high doses.

Figure 7C is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles after coexpression of *Xe signalin1* (also referred to herein as Xmad 1) and *Xe signalin2* (also referred to herein as Xmad 2).

Figure 8 is a panel of autoradiograms showing the RNA expression of the *Xe signalins* 1 (Xmad 1) and 2 (Xmad 2) during *Xenopus* development.

Top. Autoradiogram showing that *Xe signalin* transcripts are uniformly expressed in early *Xenopus* embryos. Stage 8 blastula were dissected into roughly equal thirds animal (A), marginal (M), or vegetal (V) and total RNA harvested. At stage 10, dorsal (D) and

ventral (V) marginal zones were explanted and total RNA was harvested. The RNA was analyzed by RT-PCR for the presence of the *Xe signalin1*, *Xe signalin2* and EF-1 α transcripts. The other control lanes are as described in Figure 4.

Bottom. Autoradiogram showing that expression of *Xe signalin* is not affected by mesoderm induction. Blastula stage animal caps were dissected and cultured in control buffer (C), 130 M BMP-4 protein (B), or 2.3 nM activin protein (A). RNA was harvested at 40 minute intervals (the last time point is equivalent to early gastrula, stage 10.5) and analyzed by RT-PCR for the presence of the *Xe signalin 1* (M1), *Xe signalin* (M2), brachyury (Bu), and EF-1 α (EF) transcripts. The other control lanes are as described in the Figure 4 legend except that the negative control is labeled with a minus sign (-).

Figures 9A-D show that *Xe signalins* function downstream of the receptor.

Figure 9A shows photographs depicting the morphology (left column) or histology (right column) of stage 39 animal caps from embryos injected with the dominant negative BMP receptor (tBR) (2 ng) with or without *Xe signalin 1* (M1) mRNA (2 ng). The dominant negative BMP receptor does not block *Xe signalin 1* induction of ventral mesoderm as demonstrated by the presence of vesicles (V), mesenchyme and mesothelium (Me).

Figure 9B is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles injected with dominant negative BMP receptor. Embryos were injected with tBR (2 ng), *Xe signalin 1* (Xmad 1; 2 ng), or *Xe signalin 1* (M1) mixed with tBR (2 ng of each), and cultured until stage 39 animal cap RNA was analyzed as described in Figure 4.

Figure 9C is an autoradiogram showing that *Xe signalin 1* (Xmad 1) reverses the effects of the truncated receptors. Embryos were injected with the dominant negative BMP receptor (tBR) (4 ng) with or without Xmad 1 (M1) mRNA (2 ng), or with the dominant negative activin receptor (tAR) (2 ng) with or without Xmad 1 (M1) mRNA (2 ng). The truncated receptors, by blocking TGF- β signals, lead to expression of N-CAM. Coexpression of *Xe signalin 1* (Xmad 1) reverses this effect.

Figure 9D is a panel of autoradiograms showing that a dominant negative activin receptor (tAR) does not block *Xe signalin 2* (Xmad 2) induction of dorsal mesoderm. Embryos were injected with a dominant negative activin receptor (tAR) (2 ng), *Xe signalin 2* (2 ng), or *Xe signalin 2* (M2) mixed with tAR (2 ng of each) and animal caps cultured until either gastrula (Early) or tadpole (Late) stages.

Figure 10 is an autoradiogram showing that *Xe signalin* proteins are present in the nucleus and cytosol.

Of particular importance in the development and maintenance of tissue in vertebrate animals is a type of extracellular communication called induction, which occurs between neighboring cell layers and tissues (Saxen et al. (1989) *Int J Dev Biol* 33:21-48; and Gurdon et al. (1987) *Development* 99:285-306). In inductive interactions, chemical signals secreted by one cell population influence the developmental fate of a second cell population. Typically, cells responding to the inductive signals are diverted from one cell fate to another, neither of which is the same as the fate of the signaling cells. Inductive signals are transmitted by key regulatory proteins that function during development to determine tissue patterning. For example, signals mediated by the TGF β superfamily have been shown to play a variety of roles, including participating in vertebrate tissue induction.

The present invention concerns the discovery of a family of vertebrate genes, referred to herein as "*signalins*", which function in intracellular signal transduction pathways initiated by members of the TGF β -superfamily, and have a role in determining tissue fate and maintenance. For instance, the results provided below indicate that proteins encoded by the vertebrate *signalin* genes may participate in the control of development and maintenance of a variety of embryonic and adult tissues. For example, during embryonic induction, certain of the *signalins* are implicated in the differentiation and patterning of both dorsal and ventral mesoderm.

The family of vertebrate *signalin* genes or gene products provided by the present invention apparently consists of at least seven different members which can be grouped into at least three different subclasses within the *signalin* family. The vertebrate *signalins* are related, apparently both in sequence and function, to the *drosophila* and *C. elegans* MAD genes (Sekelsky et al. (1995) *Genetics* 139:1347). The cDNAs corresponding to vertebrate *signalin* gene transcripts were initially cloned from *Xenopus* and are, arbitrarily, designed as Xe-*signalin* 1-4. As described in the appended examples, degenerate primers from the cloning of the *Xenopus signalins* were also used to clone human homologs of this gene family. As a result, cDNA's for at least seven different human *signalin* transcripts have been identified, and are designated herein, again arbitrarily, as Hu-*signalin* 1-7. Provided in Table 1 below is a guide to the designated SEQ ID numbers for the nucleotide and amino acid sequences for each *signalin* clone.

Table 1
Guide to *signalin* sequences in Sequence Listing

	Nucleotide	Amino Acid
Xe- <i>signalin</i> 1	SEQ ID No. 1	SEQ ID No. 14
Xe- <i>signalin</i> 2	SEQ ID No. 2	SEQ ID No. 15
Xe- <i>signalin</i> 3	SEQ ID No. 3	SEQ ID No. 16

<i>Xe-signalin 4</i>	SEQ ID No. 4	SEQ ID No. 17
<i>Hu-signalin 1</i>	SEQ ID No. 5	SEQ ID No. 18
<i>Hu-signalin 2</i>	SEQ ID No. 6	SEQ ID No. 19
<i>Hu-signalin 3</i>	SEQ ID No. 7	SEQ ID No. 20
<i>Hu-signalin 4</i>	SEQ ID No. 8	SEQ ID No. 21
<i>Hu-signalin 5</i>	SEQ ID No. 9	SEQ ID No. 22
<i>Hu-signalin 6</i>	SEQ ID No. 10	SEQ ID No. 23
<i>Hu-signalin 7</i>	SEQ ID No. 11	SEQ ID No. 24

From the apparent molecular weights, the family of vertebrate *signalin* proteins apparently ranges in size from about 45kd to about 70kd for the unmodified polypeptide chain. For instance, *Xe-signalin 1* and 3 have apparent molecular weights of about 52.2kd. *Xe-signalin 2* has an apparent molecular weight of about 52.4kd, and *Xe-signalin 4* has an apparent molecular weight of about 64.9kd.

Analysis of the vertebrate *signalin* sequences revealed no obvious similarities with any previously identified domains or motifs. However, the fact that each full-length clone lacks a signal sequence, along with the observation that *signalin* proteins can be detected in both the nucleus and the cytoplasm, indicates that the vertebrate *signalin* genes encode intracellular proteins.

The above notwithstanding, careful inspection of the clones suggests at least two novel domains, one or both of which may be characteristic of the vertebrate *signalin* family. The first apparently conserved structural element of the *signalin* family occurs in the N-terminal portion of the molecule, and is designated herein as the "v domain". With reference to *xe-signalin-1*, the v domain corresponds to amino acid residues Leu37-Val130. By alignment of the vertebrate *signalin* clones, the element is represented by the consensus sequence: LVKKLK-X(1)-CVTI-X(2)-RXLDGRLQVXXRKGXPHVIYXRWXWPD-LX(3)-VCXNPYHYXRV (SEQ ID NO. 27), wherein X(1) represents from about 17-25 residues, X(2) represents from about 1-35 residues, and X(3) represents about 20-25 residues, and each of the other X's represent any single amino acid, though more preferably represent an amino acid residue in the corresponding vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the appended sequence listing.

Within the v domain, there is a motif which is highly conserved not only amongst the vertebrate *signalins*, but also amongst the related *drosophila* and *C. elegans* MAD polypeptides. In particular, this motif (referred to herein as a "signalin-motif") includes the consensus sequence LDGRLQVXXRKGXPHVIYXRWXWPD-L (SEQ ID NO. 28). Again, each occurrence of X independently represent any single amino acid, though more preferably represent an amino acid residue in the corresponding vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the appended sequence listing.

Another apparent motif occurs in the C-terminal portion of the *signalin* family. Referred to herein as the " χ motif", it corresponds to amino acid residues Leu405-Leu450 of *xe-signalin-1*. Again, by alignment of the vertebrate clones presently sequenced, the χ motif can be represented by the consensus sequence LXXXCXXRXSFVKGWGXNXXRQXXXX-TPCWIEXHLXXXLQXLDXVI. (SEQ ID NO. 29), wherein each occurrence of X independently represent any single amino acid, though more preferably represent an amino acid residue in the corresponding vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the appended sequence listing.

Not wishing to be bound by any particular theory, analysis of one of the apparently conserved motifs (the *signalin* motif) suggests that the *signalin* protein family can be grouped into at least three different sub-families. As Figures 5 and 6 illustrate, *xe-signalins* 1 and 3 and *hu-signalins* 1, 3 and 7 apparently form one sub-family of *signalins* (the " α -subfamily" or " α -*signalins*"). Likewise, *xe-signalin* 4 and *hu-signalins* 4 and 2 form a second apparent sub-family (the " β -subfamily" or " β -*signalins*"). and *xe-signalin* 2 and *hu-signalins* 5 and 6 form a third sub-family (the " γ -subfamily" or " γ -*signalins*"). Comparison of the amino acid sequence around the *signalin* motif amongst members of the α -subfamily demonstrates a consensus sequence for a *signalin* motif represented by LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVW-RWPDQLQSHHELKPxECCEXPFXSKQKXV (SEQ ID NO. 30). Likewise, the β and γ subfamilies are characterized by the *signalin* motif consensus sequences LDGRLQVAGRKG-FPHVIYARLWXWPDHLKNEKHVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV (SEQ ID NO. 31) and LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDHLSSH-ELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV (SEQ ID NO. 32), respectively.

Furthermore, as described in more detail below, portions of human *signalin* genes have been identified in the expressed sequence tag (EST) libraries based on conservation of one or more of the above structural elements. Based on analysis of certain of these structural elements, contiguous portions of human *signalin* DNA sequence were established by connecting appropriate EST fragments and correcting for errors in the EST sequences (e.g. frame shift errors, etc.).

In particular, an N-terminal fragment of a human cDNA was assembled from certain of the EST sequences and included the *signalin* motif of the human cloned sequence *hu-signalin* 1. The 170 residue fragment, represented by SEQ ID NO. 12 (nucleotide) and SEQ ID NO. 25 (amino acid), is a member of the α -subfamily, with substantial homology to other members of the α -subfamily even outside the *signalin* motif.

In similar fashion, a 121 residue C-terminal portion of a human *signalin* clone was assembled from the EST sequences based on sequences for the *Xenopus signalin* clones. Analysis of the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO. 13) and amino acid (SEQ ID NO. 26) sequences of

the fragment revealed that it most closely resembled *xe-signalin 2*, and accordingly is apparently a portion of a transcript for a γ -subfamily member.

Subsequent to identifying a putative human sequence using EST sequences as templates, a full length human signalin clone was isolated. The full length sequence is shown
5 in SEQ ID NO: 5 (nucleotide) and SEQ ID NO:18 (amino acid).

Moreover, the present experimental results suggest that the *signalin* family is significantly larger than the 6 *Xenopus* clones and 7 human clones. Accordingly, other members of each of the three designated sub-families are expected to exist, as are yet other sub-families. In addition, the fact that there is substantial homology between *signalin*
10 proteins of different vertebrate species indicates that the *signalin* sequences provided in the present invention could be used to clone *signalin* homologs from other vertebrates, including fish, birds, and other amphibia and mammals.

Experimental evidence indicates a functional role for the *signalins* in signal transduction mediated by members of the TGF β superfamily. As described in more detail
15 below, the roles of certain of the *signalins* were tested by ectopic expression in one-cell embryos. For instance, at the blastula stage, animal caps were explanted and cultured until sibling control embryos developed to either stage 11 (gastrula, early) or stage 38 (tadpole, late). After culturing, the explants were examined for morphology, histology, and molecular markers. As detailed in the attached Examples, mRNA encoding *xe-signalin1* converts
20 ectoderm into ventral mesoderm that does not express the dorsal markers, muscle actin or NCAM, but does express the ventral marker, Globin. These data place *xe-signalin1* in the signal transduction cascade of the BMPs. The role of *xe-signalin2* was tested using the same methodology. As shown in the Examples below, *xe-signalin2* also converts the fate of the animal pole from ectoderm to mesoderm. In contrast to *xe-signalin1*, however, the *xe-*
25 *signalin2*-induced mesoderm is dorsal in character. *Xc-signalin2* induces the expression of the molecular markers: brachyury, Xwnt-8, goosecoid, and actin, further indicating the presence of dorsal mesoderm. This places *xe-signalin2* in the signal transduction cascade of the TGF β s, Vg1, and activin. These data provide a basis for understanding the integration of growth and patterning in the developing vertebrate embryo which can have important
30 implications in the treatment of disorders arising in tissue of, for example, mesodermal and/or ectodermal origin.

Another line of experiments reported below demonstrate that at least some of the *signalins* are post-translationally modified. For example, phosphorylated forms of the proteins have been detected. Moreover, the nuclear-localized forms of the *signalin* proteins
35 appear to shifted slightly in molecular weight, indicating modification relative to the cytosolic forms. Such modifications may be in the form of, for example, phosphorylation, ubiquitinylation, acylation, or the like. Post-translational modification of the *signalins* may

result in the localization observed, and may also contribute to protein-protein and/or protein-DNA interactions, or in changes to an intrinsic enzymatic activity of the *signalin*, or in changes to the stability of the protein (e.g., its half-life).

5 Additionally, the vertebrate *signalin* gene products are apparently differentially expressed in various tissue. Briefly, using degenerate primers from the *signalin* motif, human cDNA samples were amplified from various tissues. A strong predominant band at the correct size for a *signalin* PCR product was observed in the PCR reactions for each of kidney, liver, lung, mammary gland, pancreas, spleen, testis and thymus. An important aspect of this data is the observation that *signalin* gene products are expressed throughout a
10 diverse range of adult tissues.

The "A-tract" sequencing described below further demonstrates that the numerous different *signalin* transcripts can be expressed in each tissue, and that the pattern of expression differs from one tissue type to the next, consistent with the notion that tissue-specific responses to individual members the TGF β superfamily may be controlled at least in
15 part by differential expression of *signalins* amongst various tissue.

As this data strongly suggests, the diversity of the *signalin* family is important to the diversity of responses for each member of the TGF β family. That is, the ability of a cell to respond to a particular TGF β , and the type of response the cell presents upon induction by the growth factor can be dependent at least in part upon which *signalin* gene products are
20 expressed in the cell and/or engaged (or modified) by signals propagated from a particular TGF β receptor. For example, the involvement of particular *signalin* proteins, or the stoichiometry thereof, may be important to the differential signalling by members of the TGF β super family. Certain of the *signalin* proteins may be specifically involved in the signalling by members of the TGF β sub-family, the activin sub-family, the DVR sub-family (or even
25 more specifically the decapentaplegic or 60A sub-families), gross differentiation factor 1 (GDF-1), GDF-3/VGR-2, dorsalin, nodal, mullerian-inhibiting substance (MIS), or glial-derived neurotrophic growth factor (GDNF).

Accordingly, certain aspects of the present invention relate to nucleic acids encoding vertebrate *signalin* proteins, the *signalin* proteins themselves, antibodies immunoreactive
30 with *signalin* proteins, and preparations of such compositions. Moreover, the present invention provides diagnostic and therapeutic assays and reagents for detecting and treating disorders involving, for example, aberrant expression (or loss thereof) of vertebrate *signalin* homologs. In addition, drug discovery assays are provided for identifying agents which can modulate the biological function of *signalin* proteins, such as by altering the binding of
35 vertebrate *signalin* molecules to either downstream or upstream elements in the TGF β signal transduction pathway, such as interaction with a TGF β receptor. Such agents can be useful therapeutically to alter the growth and/or differentiation of a cell. Other aspects of the

invention are described below or will be apparent to those skilled in the art in light of the present disclosure.

For convenience, certain terms employed in the specification, examples, and appended claims are collected here.

5 As used herein, the term "nucleic acid" refers to polynucleotides such as deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), and, where appropriate, ribonucleic acid (RNA). The term should also be understood to include, as equivalents, analogs of either RNA or DNA made from nucleotide analogs, and, as applicable to the embodiment being described, single (sense or antisense) and double-stranded polynucleotides.

10 As used herein, the term "gene" or "recombinant gene" refers to a nucleic acid comprising an open reading frame encoding one of the vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention, including both exon and (optionally) intron sequences. A "recombinant gene" refers to nucleic acid encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide and comprising vertebrate *signalin*-encoding exon sequences, though it may optionally include intron
15 sequences which are either derived from a chromosomal vertebrate *signalin* gene or from an unrelated chromosomal gene. Exemplary recombinant genes encoding the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide are represented in the appended Sequence Listing. The term "intron" refers to a DNA sequence present in a given vertebrate *signalin* gene which is not translated into protein and is generally found between exons.

20 As used herein, the term "transfection" means the introduction of a nucleic acid, e.g., an expression vector, into a recipient cell by nucleic acid-mediated gene transfer. "Transformation", as used herein, refers to a process in which a cell's genotype is changed as a result of the cellular uptake of exogenous DNA or RNA, and, for example, the transformed cell expresses a recombinant form of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide or, where anti-sense
25 expression occurs from the transferred gene, the expression of a naturally-occurring form of the *signalin* protein is disrupted.

 As used herein, the term "specifically hybridizes" refers to the ability of the probe/primer of the invention to hybridize to at least 15 consecutive nucleotides of a vertebrate *signalin* gene, such as a *signalin* sequence designated in one of SEQ ID Nos:1-13,
30 or a sequence complementary thereto, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, such that it has less than 15%, preferably less than 10%, and more preferably less than 5% background hybridization to a cellular nucleic acid (e.g., mRNA or genomic DNA) encoding a protein other than a *signalin* protein, as defined herein. In preferred embodiments, the oligonucleotide probe specifically detects only one of the subject *signalin* paralogs, e.g., does
35 not substantially hybridize to other *signalin* homologs.

 As used herein, the term "vector" refers to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of preferred vector is

an episome, i.e., a nucleic acid capable of extra-chromosomal replication. Preferred vectors are those capable of autonomous replication and/or expression of nucleic acids to which they are linked. Vectors capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked are referred to herein as "expression vectors". In general, expression vectors of utility
5 in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of "plasmids" which refer generally to circular double stranded DNA loops which, in their vector form are not bound to the chromosome. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" are used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors which serve equivalent functions and which
10 become known in the art subsequently hereto.

"Transcriptional regulatory sequence" is a generic term used throughout the specification to refer to DNA sequences, such as initiation signals, enhancers, and promoters, which induce or control transcription of protein coding sequences with which they are operably linked. In preferred embodiments, transcription of one of the recombinant
15 vertebrate *signalin* genes is under the control of a promoter sequence (or other transcriptional regulatory sequence) which controls the expression of the recombinant gene in a cell-type in which expression is intended. It will also be understood that the recombinant gene can be under the control of transcriptional regulatory sequences which are the same or which are different from those sequences which control transcription of the naturally-occurring forms of
20 *signalin* proteins.

As used herein, the term "tissue-specific promoter" means a DNA sequence that serves as a promoter, i.e., regulates expression of a selected DNA sequence operably linked to the promoter, and which effects expression of the selected DNA sequence in specific cells of a tissue, such as cells of hepatic or pancreatic origin, e.g. neuronal cells. The term also
25 covers so-called "leaky" promoters, which regulate expression of a selected DNA primarily in one tissue, but cause expression in other tissues as well.

As used herein, a "transgenic animal" is any animal, preferably a non-human mammal, bird or an amphibian, in which one or more of the cells of the animal contain heterologous nucleic acid introduced by way of human intervention, such as by transgenic
30 techniques well known in the art. The nucleic acid is introduced into the cell, directly or indirectly by introduction into a precursor of the cell, by way of deliberate genetic manipulation, such as by microinjection or by infection with a recombinant virus. The term genetic manipulation does not include classical cross-breeding, or *in vitro* fertilization, but rather is directed to the introduction of a recombinant DNA molecule. This molecule may be
35 integrated within a chromosome, or it may be extrachromosomally replicating DNA. In the typical transgenic animals described herein, the transgene causes cells to express a recombinant form of one of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins, e.g. either agonistic or

antagonistic forms. However, transgenic animals in which the recombinant *signalin* gene is silent are also contemplated, as for example, the FLP or CRE recombinase dependent constructs described below. Moreover, "transgenic animal" also includes those recombinant animals in which gene disruption of one or more *signalin* genes is caused by human intervention, including both recombination and antisense techniques.

The "non-human animals" of the invention include vertebrates such as rodents, non-human primates, sheep, dog, cow, chickens, amphibians, reptiles, etc. Preferred non-human animals are selected from the rodent family including rat and mouse, most preferably mouse, though transgenic amphibians, such as members of the *Xenopus* genus, and transgenic chickens can also provide important tools for understanding and identifying agents which can affect, for example, embryogenesis and tissue formation. The term "chimeric animal" is used herein to refer to animals in which the recombinant gene is found, or in which the recombinant is expressed in some but not all cells of the animal. The term "tissue-specific chimeric animal" indicates that one of the recombinant vertebrate *signalin* genes is present and/or expressed or disrupted in some tissues but not others.

As used herein, the term "transgene" means a nucleic acid sequence (encoding, e.g., one of the vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides, or pending an antisense transcript thereto), which is partly or entirely heterologous, i.e., foreign, to the transgenic animal or cell into which it is introduced, or is homologous to an endogenous gene of the transgenic animal or cell into which it is introduced, but which is designed to be inserted, or is inserted, into the animal's genome in such a way as to alter the genome of the cell into which it is inserted (e.g., it is inserted at a location which differs from that of the natural gene or its insertion results in a knockout). A transgene can include one or more transcriptional regulatory sequences and any other nucleic acid, such as introns, that may be necessary for optimal expression of a selected nucleic acid.

As is well known, genes for a particular polypeptide may exist in single or multiple copies within the genome of an individual. Such duplicate genes may be identical or may have certain modifications, including nucleotide substitutions, additions or deletions, which all still code for polypeptides having substantially the same activity. The term "DNA sequence encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide" may thus refer to one or more genes within a particular individual. Moreover, certain differences in nucleotide sequences may exist between individual organisms, which are called alleles. Such allelic differences may or may not result in differences in amino acid sequence of the encoded polypeptide yet still encode a protein with the same biological activity.

"Homology" refers to sequence similarity between two peptides or between two nucleic acid molecules. Homology can be determined by comparing a position in each sequence which may be aligned for purposes of comparison. When a position in the

compared sequence is occupied by the same base or amino acid, then the molecules are homologous at that position. A degree of homology between sequences is a function of the number of matching or homologous positions shared by the sequences. An "unrelated" or "non-homologous" sequence shares less than 40 percent identity, though preferably less than 25 percent identity, with one of the vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the present invention.

"Cells," "host cells" or "recombinant host cells" are terms used interchangeably herein. It is understood that such terms refer not only to the particular subject cell but to the progeny or potential progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term as used herein.

A "chimeric protein" or "fusion protein" is a fusion of a first amino acid sequence encoding one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides with a second amino acid sequence defining a domain (e.g. polypeptide portion) foreign to and not substantially homologous with any domain of one of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins. A chimeric protein may present a foreign domain which is found (albeit in a different protein) in an organism which also expresses the first protein, or it may be an "interspecies", "intergenic", etc. fusion of protein structures expressed by different kinds of organisms. In general, a fusion protein can be represented by the general formula X-*signalin*-Y, wherein *signalin* represents a portion of the protein which is derived from one of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins, and X and Y are independently absent or represent amino acid sequences which are not related to one of the vertebrate *signalin* sequences in an organism, including naturally occurring mutants.

As used herein, the terms "transforming growth factor-beta" and "TGF β " denote a family of structurally related paracrine polypeptides found ubiquitously in vertebrates, and prototypic of a large family of metazoan growth, differentiation, and morphogenesis factors (see, for review, Massague et al. (1990) *Ann Rev Cell Biol* 6:597-641; Massague et al. (1994) *Trends Cell Biol* 4:172-178; Kingsley (1994) *Gene Dev* 8:133-146; and Sporn et al. (1992) *J Cell Biol* 119:1017-1021). As described in Kingsley, *supra*, the TGF β superfamily has at least 25 members, and can be grouped into distinct sub-families with highly related sequences. The most obvious sub-families include the following: the TGF β sub-family, which comprises at least four genes that are much more similar to TGF β -1 than to other members of the TGF β superfamily; the activin sub-family, comprising homo- or hetero-dimers or two sub-units, inhibin β -A and inhibin β -B. The decapentaplegic sub-family, which includes the mammalian factors BMP2 and BMP4, which can induce the formation of ectopic bone and cartilage when implanted under the skin or into muscles. The 60A sub-family, which includes a number of mammalian homologs, with osteoinductive activity, including

BMP5-8. Other members of the TGF β superfamily include the gross differentiation factor 1 (GDF-1), GDF-3/VGR-2, dorsalin, nodal, mullerian-inhibiting substance (MIS), and glial-derived neurotrophic growth factor (GDNF). It is noted that the DPP and 60A sub-families are related more closely to one another than to other members of the TGF β superfamily, and have often been grouped together as part of a larger collection of molecules called DVR (app and vgl related). Unless evidenced from the context in which it is used, the term TGF β as used throughout this specification will be understood to generally refer to members of the TGF β superfamily as appropriate. Reference to members of the TGF β sub-family will be explicit, or evidenced from the context in which the term TGF β is used.

10 The term "isolated" as also used herein with respect to nucleic acids, such as DNA or RNA, refers to molecules separated from other DNAs, or RNAs, respectively, that are present in the natural source of the macromolecule. For example, an isolated nucleic acid encoding one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides preferably includes no more than 10 kilobases (kb) of nucleic acid sequence which naturally immediately flanks the vertebrate
15 *signalin* gene in genomic DNA, more preferably no more than 5kb of such naturally occurring flanking sequences, and most preferably less than 1.5kb of such naturally occurring flanking sequence. The term isolated as used herein also refers to a nucleic acid or peptide that is substantially free of cellular material, viral material, or culture medium when produced by recombinant DNA techniques, or chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically
20 synthesized. Moreover, an "isolated nucleic acid" is meant to include nucleic acid fragments which are not naturally occurring as fragments and would not be found in the natural state.

As described below, one aspect of the invention pertains to isolated nucleic acids comprising nucleotide sequences encoding vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides, and/or equivalents of such nucleic acids. The term nucleic acid as used herein is intended to include
25 fragments as equivalents. The term equivalent is understood to include nucleotide sequences encoding functionally equivalent *signalin* polypeptides or functionally equivalent peptides having an activity of a vertebrate *signalin* protein such as described herein. Equivalent nucleotide sequences will include sequences that differ by one or more nucleotide substitutions, additions or deletions, such as allelic variants; and will, therefore, include
30 sequences that differ from the nucleotide sequence of the vertebrate *signalin* cDNA sequences shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:1-13 due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. Equivalents will also include nucleotide sequences that hybridize under stringent conditions (i.e., equivalent to about 20-27°C below the melting temperature (T_m) of the DNA duplex formed in about 1M salt) to the nucleotide sequences represented in one or more of SEQ ID
35 NOs:1-13. In one embodiment, equivalents will further include nucleic acid sequences derived from and evolutionarily related to, a nucleotide sequences shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:1-13.

Moreover, it will be generally appreciated that, under certain circumstances, it may be advantageous to provide homologs of one of the subject *signalin* polypeptides which function in a limited capacity as one of either a *signalin* agonist (mimetic) or a *signalin* antagonist, in order to promote or inhibit only a subset of the biological activities of the naturally-occurring form of the protein. Thus, specific biological effects can be elicited by treatment with a homolog of limited function, and with fewer side effects relative to treatment with agonists or antagonists which are directed to all of the biological activities of naturally occurring forms of *signalin* proteins.

Homologs of each of the subject *signalin* proteins can be generated by mutagenesis, such as by discrete point mutation(s), or by truncation. For instance, mutation can give rise to homologs which retain substantially the same, or merely a subset, of the biological activity of the *signalin* polypeptide from which it was derived. Alternatively, antagonistic forms of the protein can be generated which are able to inhibit the function of the naturally occurring form of the protein, such as by competitively binding to a downstream or upstream member of the signaling cascade which includes the *signalin* protein. In addition, agonistic forms of the protein may be generated which are constitutively active. Thus, the vertebrate *signalin* protein and homologs thereof provided by the subject invention may be either positive or negative regulators of signal transduction by TGF β 's.

In general, polypeptides referred to herein as having an activity (e.g., are "bioactive") of a vertebrate *signalin* protein are defined as polypeptides which include an amino acid sequence corresponding (e.g., identical or homologous) to all or a portion of the amino acid sequences of a vertebrate *signalin* proteins shown in any one or more of SEQ ID NOs:14-26 and which mimic or antagonize all or a portion of the biological/biochemical activities of a naturally occurring *signalin* protein. Examples of such biological activity include the ability to induce (or otherwise modulate) formation and differentiation of mesodermal or ectodermal tissue of developing vertebrate embryos. The subject polypeptides can be characterized, therefore, by an ability to induce and/or maintain differentiation or survival of stem cells or germ cells, including cells derived from chordamesoderm, dorsal (araxial) mesoderm, intermediate mesoderm, lateral mesoderm, head mesenchyme, epithelial cells, neural tube or neural crest derived cells, and the like. *Signalin* proteins of the present invention can also have biological activities which include an ability to regulate organogenesis, such as through the ability to influence limb patterning, by, for example, skeletogenic activity. Alternatively, *signalins* can be characterized by their ability to induce or inhibit the proliferation of such cells as fibroblasts and cells of the immune system. Additional effects of *signalins* may be seen on tissue maintenance and repair post-development, such as bone repair or wound healing. The biological activity associated with *signalin* proteins of the present invention can also include the ability to modulate sexual maturity or reproduction, including functioning in

regression of Mullerian ducts, modulating lactation or the production of follicle stimulating hormone, and spermatogenesis.

The bioactivity of the subject *signalin* proteins may also include the ability to alter the transcriptional rate of a gene, such as by participating in the transcriptional complexes (activating or inhibiting), e.g., either homo- or hetero-oligomeric in composition, or by altering the composition of a transcriptional complex by modifying the competency and/or availability of proteins of the complex. The *signalin* gene products may also be involved in regulating post-translational modification of other cellular proteins, e.g., by action of an intrinsic enzymatic activity, or as a regulatory subunit of an enzyme complex, and/or as a chaperon.

Yet another bioactivity of the subject *signalin* protein is the ability to interact with a TGF β receptor complex, or a subunit thereof, particularly a receptor complex having a ligand bound thereto.

Other biological activities of the subject *signalin* proteins are described herein or will be reasonably apparent to those skilled in the art. According to the present invention, a polypeptide has biological activity if it is a specific agonist or antagonist of a naturally-occurring form of a vertebrate *signalin* protein.

Preferred nucleic acids encode a vertebrate α -*signalin* polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous and most preferably 80% homologous with an amino acid sequence of a human or xenopus α -*signalin*, e.g., such as selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14, 16, 18, 20 and 24. Nucleic acids which encode polypeptides at least about 90%, more preferably at least about 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homology with an amino acid sequence represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 14, 16, 18, 20 and 24 are of course also within the scope of the invention. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid is a cDNA encoding a peptide having at least one activity of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide. Preferably, the nucleic acid includes all or a portion of the nucleotide sequence corresponding to the coding region of SEQ ID Nos: 1, 3, 5, 7 or 11.

In certain preferred embodiments, the invention features a purified or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide having a molecular weight in the range of 45kd to 70kd. For instance, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the α and β subfamilies have molecular weights in the range of 45kd to about 55kd, even more preferably in the range of 50-55kd. In another illustrative example, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the γ subfamily have molecular weights in the range of 60kd to about 70kd, even more preferably in the range of 63-68kd. It will be understood that certain post-translational modifications, e.g., phosphorylation and the like, can increase the apparent molecular weight of the *signalin* protein relative to the unmodified polypeptide chain.

In other embodiments, preferred nucleic acids encode a bioactive fragment of a vertebrate β - or γ -*signalin* polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 50% homologous, more preferably 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous and most preferably 80% homologous with an amino acid sequence of a human or xenopus β - or γ -*signalin*, e.g., such as selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 15, 17, 19, 21, 22 and 23. Nucleic acids which encode polypeptides at least about 90%, more preferably at least about 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homologous, or identical, with an amino acid sequence represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 15, 17, 19, 21, 22 and 23 are also within the scope of the invention.

Still other preferred nucleic acids of the present invention encode an α -*signalin* polypeptide which includes a polypeptide sequence corresponding to all or a portion of amino acid residues 225-300 of SEQ ID NO:14 or 230-301 of SEQ ID NO. 16, e.g., at least 5, 10, 25, or 50 amino acid residues of that region. Likewise, preferred nucleic acids which encode a γ -*signalin* polypeptide include sequences for a polypeptide sequence corresponding to all or a portion of amino acid residues 186-304 of SEQ ID NO. 15. Even more preferred nucleic acids encode γ -*signalin* polypeptides which include an amino acid sequence corresponding to all or a portion of the polypeptide sequence from 262-304 of SEQ ID NO. 15. In yet another preferred embodiment, the *signalin* nucleic acids encode a β -*signalin* polypeptide sequence including a polypeptide sequence corresponding to all or a portion of amino acid residues 170-332 of SEQ ID NO:17. Even more preferred nucleic acids encode β -*signalin* polypeptides which include an amino acid sequence corresponding to all or a portion of the polypeptide sequence from 260-332 of SEQ ID NO. 17.

Another aspect of the invention provides a nucleic acid which hybridizes under high or low stringency conditions to a nucleic acid represented by one of SEQ ID NOs:1-13. Appropriate stringency conditions which promote DNA hybridization, for example, 6.0 x sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C, followed by a wash of 2.0 x SSC at 50°C, are known to those skilled in the art or can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (1989), 6.3.1-6.3.6. For example, the salt concentration in the wash step can be selected from a low stringency of about 2.0 x SSC at 50°C to a high stringency of about 0.2 x SSC at 50°C. In addition, the temperature in the wash step can be increased from low stringency conditions at room temperature, about 22°C, to high stringency conditions at about 65°C.

Nucleic acids, having a sequence that differs from the nucleotide sequences shown in one of SEQ ID NOs:1-13 due to degeneracy in the genetic code are also within the scope of the invention. Such nucleic acids encode functionally equivalent peptides (i.e., a peptide having a biological activity of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide) but differ in sequence from the sequence shown in the sequence listing due to degeneracy in the genetic code. For

example, a number of amino acids are designated by more than one triplet. Codons that specify the same amino acid, or synonyms (for example, CAU and CAC each encode histidine) may result in "silent" mutations which do not affect the amino acid sequence of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide. However, it is expected that DNA sequence polymorphisms that do lead to changes in the amino acid sequences of the subject *signalin* polypeptides will exist among vertebrates. One skilled in the art will appreciate that these variations in one or more nucleotides (up to about 3-5% of the nucleotides) of the nucleic acids encoding polypeptides having an activity of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide may exist among individuals of a given species due to natural allelic variation.

10 As used herein, a *signalin* gene fragment refers to a nucleic acid having fewer nucleotides than the nucleotide sequence encoding the entire mature form of a vertebrate *signalin* protein yet which (preferably) encodes a polypeptide which retains some biological activity of the full length protein. Fragment sizes contemplated by the present invention include, for example, 5, 10, 25, 50, 75, 100, or 200 amino acids in length.

15 As indicated by the examples set out below, *signalin* protein-encoding nucleic acids can be obtained from mRNA present in any of a number of eukaryotic cells. It should also be possible to obtain nucleic acids encoding vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention from genomic DNA from both adults and embryos. For example, a gene encoding a *signalin* protein can be cloned from either a cDNA or a genomic library in accordance with protocols described herein, as well as those generally known to persons skilled in the art. A cDNA encoding a *signalin* protein can be obtained by isolating total mRNA from a cell, e.g. a mammalian cell, e.g. a human cell, including embryonic cells. Double stranded cDNAs can then be prepared from the total mRNA, and subsequently inserted into a suitable plasmid or bacteriophage vector using any one of a number of known techniques. The gene encoding a vertebrate *signalin* protein can also be cloned using established polymerase chain reaction techniques in accordance with the nucleotide sequence information provided by the invention. The nucleic acid of the invention can be DNA or RNA. A preferred nucleic acid is a cDNA represented by a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos:1-13.

30 Another aspect of the invention relates to the use of the isolated nucleic acid in "antisense" therapy. As used herein, "antisense" therapy refers to administration or *in situ* generation of oligonucleotide probes or their derivatives which specifically hybridize (e.g. binds) under cellular conditions, with the cellular mRNA and/or genomic DNA encoding one or more of the subject *signalin* proteins so as to inhibit expression of that protein, e.g. by inhibiting transcription and/or translation. The binding may be by conventional base pair complementarity, or, for example, in the case of binding to DNA duplexes, through specific interactions in the major groove of the double helix. In general, "antisense" therapy refers to

the range of techniques generally employed in the art, and includes any therapy which relies on specific binding to oligonucleotide sequences.

An antisense construct of the present invention can be delivered, for example, as an expression plasmid which, when transcribed in the cell, produces RNA which is complementary to at least a unique portion of the cellular mRNA which encodes a vertebrate *signalin* protein. Alternatively, the antisense construct is an oligonucleotide probe which is generated *ex vivo* and which, when introduced into the cell causes inhibition of expression by hybridizing with the mRNA and/or genomic sequences of a vertebrate *signalin* gene. Such oligonucleotide probes are preferably modified oligonucleotides which are resistant to endogenous nucleases, e.g. exonucleases and/or endonucleases, and are therefore stable *in vivo*. Exemplary nucleic acid molecules for use as antisense oligonucleotides are phosphoramidate, phosphothioate and methylphosphonate analogs of DNA (see also U.S. Patents 5,176,996; 5,264,564; and 5,256,775). Additionally, general approaches to constructing oligomers useful in antisense therapy have been reviewed, for example, by Van der Krol et al. (1988) *Biotechniques* 6:958-976; and Stein et al. (1988) *Cancer Res* 48:2659-2668.

Accordingly, the modified oligomers of the invention are useful in therapeutic, diagnostic, and research contexts. In therapeutic applications, the oligomers are utilized in a manner appropriate for antisense therapy in general. For such therapy, the oligomers of the invention can be formulated for a variety of loads of administration, including systemic and topical or localized administration. Techniques and formulations generally may be found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Meade Publishing Co., Easton, PA. For systemic administration, injection is preferred, including intramuscular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous. For injection, the oligomers of the invention can be formulated in liquid solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hank's solution or Ringer's solution. In addition, the oligomers may be formulated in solid form and redissolved or suspended immediately prior to use. Lyophilized forms are also included.

Systemic administration can also be by transmucosal or transdermal means, or the compounds can be administered orally. For transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art, and include, for example, for transmucosal administration bile salts and fusidic acid derivatives. In addition, detergents may be used to facilitate permeation. Transmucosal administration may be through nasal sprays or using suppositories. For oral administration, the oligomers are formulated into conventional oral administration forms such as capsules, tablets, and tonics. For topical administration, the oligomers of the invention are formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as generally known in the art.

In addition to use in therapy, the oligomers of the invention may be used as diagnostic reagents to detect the presence or absence of the target DNA or RNA sequences to which they specifically bind. Such diagnostic tests are described in further detail below.

5 Likewise, the antisense constructs of the present invention, by antagonizing the normal biological activity of one of the *signalin* proteins, can be used in the manipulation of tissue, e.g. tissue differentiation, both *in vivo* and for *ex vivo* tissue cultures.

Furthermore, the anti-sense techniques (e.g. microinjection of antisense molecules, or transfection with plasmids whose transcripts are anti-sense with regard to a *signalin* mRNA or gene sequence) can be used to investigate role of *signalin* in developmental events, as well
10 as the normal cellular function of *signalin* in adult tissue. Such techniques can be utilized in cell culture, but can also be used in the creation of transgenic animals.

This invention also provides expression vectors containing a nucleic acid encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide, operably linked to at least one transcriptional regulatory sequence. Operably linked is intended to mean that the nucleotide sequence is linked to a
15 regulatory sequence in a manner which allows expression of the nucleotide sequence. Regulatory sequences are art-recognized and are selected to direct expression of the subject vertebrate *signalin* proteins. Accordingly, the term transcriptional regulatory sequence includes promoters, enhancers and other expression control elements. Such regulatory sequences are described in Goeddel; *Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology*
20 185, Academic Press, San Diego, CA (1990). For instance, any of a wide variety of expression control sequences, sequences that control the expression of a DNA sequence when operatively linked to it, may be used in these vectors to express DNA sequences encoding vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of this invention. Such useful expression control sequences, include, for example, a viral LTR, such as the LTR of the Moloney murine leukemia virus,
25 the early and late promoters of SV40, adenovirus or cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter, the lac system, the trp system, the TAC or TRC system, T7 promoter whose expression is directed by T7 RNA polymerase, the major operator and promoter regions of phage λ , the control regions for fd coat protein, the promoter for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase or other glycolytic enzymes, the promoters of acid phosphatase, e.g., Pho5, the promoters of
30 the yeast α -mating factors, the polyhedron promoter of the baculovirus system and other sequences known to control the expression of genes of prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells or their viruses, and various combinations thereof. It should be understood that the design of the expression vector may depend on such factors as the choice of the host cell to be transformed and/or the type of protein desired to be expressed. Moreover, the vector's copy number, the
35 ability to control that copy number and the expression of any other proteins encoded by the vector, such as antibiotic markers, should also be considered. In one embodiment, the expression vector includes a recombinant gene encoding a peptide having an agonistic

activity of a subject *signalin* polypeptide, or alternatively, encoding a peptide which is an antagonistic form of the *signalin* protein. Such expression vectors can be used to transfect cells and thereby produce polypeptides, including fusion proteins, encoded by nucleic acids as described herein.

5 Moreover, the gene constructs of the present invention can also be used as a part of a gene therapy protocol to deliver nucleic acids encoding either an agonistic or antagonistic form of one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* proteins. Thus, another aspect of the invention features expression vectors for *in vivo* or *in vitro* transfection and expression of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide in particular cell types so as to reconstitute the function of, or
10 alternatively, abrogate the function of *signalin*-induced signaling in a tissue in which the naturally-occurring form of the protein is misexpressed; or to deliver a form of the protein which alters differentiation of tissue, or which inhibits neoplastic transformation.

 Expression constructs of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide, and mutants thereof, may be administered in any biologically effective carrier, e.g. any formulation or
15 composition capable of effectively delivering the recombinant gene to cells *in vivo*. Approaches include insertion of the subject gene in viral vectors including recombinant retroviruses, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, and herpes simplex virus-1, or recombinant bacterial or eukaryotic plasmids. Viral vectors transfect cells directly; plasmid DNA can be delivered with the help of, for example, cationic liposomes (lipofectin) or derivatized (e.g.
20 antibody conjugated), polylysine conjugates, gramicidin S, artificial viral envelopes or other such intracellular carriers, as well as direct injection of the gene construct or CaPO_4 precipitation carried out *in vivo*. It will be appreciated that because transduction of appropriate target cells represents the critical first step in gene therapy, choice of the particular gene delivery system will depend on such factors as the phenotype of the intended
25 target and the route of administration, e.g. locally or systemically. Furthermore, it will be recognized that the particular gene construct provided for *in vivo* transduction of *signalin* expression are also useful for *in vitro* transduction of cells, such as for use in the *ex vivo* tissue culture systems described below.

 A preferred approach for *in vivo* introduction of nucleic acid into a cell is by use of a
30 viral vector containing nucleic acid, e.g. a cDNA, encoding the particular *signalin* polypeptide desired. Infection of cells with a viral vector has the advantage that a large proportion of the targeted cells can receive the nucleic acid. Additionally, molecules encoded within the viral vector, e.g., by a cDNA contained in the viral vector, are expressed efficiently in cells which have taken up viral vector nucleic acid.

35 Retrovirus vectors and adeno-associated virus vectors are generally understood to be the recombinant gene delivery system of choice for the transfer of exogenous genes *in vivo*, particularly into humans. These vectors provide efficient delivery of genes into cells, and the

transferred nucleic acids are stably integrated into the chromosomal DNA of the host. A major prerequisite for the use of retroviruses is to ensure the safety of their use, particularly with regard to the possibility of the spread of wild-type virus in the cell population. The development of specialized cell lines (termed "packaging cells") which produce only replication-defective retroviruses has increased the utility of retroviruses for gene therapy. and defective retroviruses are well characterized for use in gene transfer for gene therapy purposes (for a review see Miller, A.D. (1990) *Blood* 76:271). Thus, recombinant retrovirus can be constructed in which part of the retroviral coding sequence (*gag*, *pol*, *env*) has been replaced by nucleic acid encoding one of the subject proteins rendering the retrovirus replication defective. The replication defective retrovirus is then packaged into virions which can be used to infect a target cell through the use of a helper virus by standard techniques. Protocols for producing recombinant retroviruses and for infecting cells *in vitro* or *in vivo* with such viruses can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Ausubel, F.M. et al. (eds.) Greene Publishing Associates, (1989). Sections 9.10-9.14 and other standard laboratory manuals. Examples of suitable retroviruses include pLJ, pZIP, pWE and pEM which are well known to those skilled in the art. Examples of suitable packaging virus lines for preparing both ecotropic and amphotropic retroviral systems include ψ Crip, ψ Cre, ψ 2 and ψ Am. Retroviruses have been used to introduce a variety of genes into many different cell types, including neuronal cells, *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* (see for example Eglitis, et al. (1985) *Science* 230:1395-1398; Danos and Mulligan (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:6460-6464; Wilson et al. (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:3014-3018; Armentano et al. (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:6141-6145; Huber et al. (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:8039-8043; Ferry et al. (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:8377-8381; Chowdhury et al. (1991) *Science* 254:1802-1805; van Beusechem et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:7640-7644; Kay et al. (1992) *Human Gene Therapy* 3:641-647; Dai et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:10892-10895; Hwu et al. (1993) *J. Immunol.* 150:4104-4115; U.S. Patent No. 4,868,116; U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286; PCT Application WO 89/07136; PCT Application WO 89/02468; PCT Application WO 89/05345; and PCT Application WO 92/07573).

Furthermore, it has been shown that it is possible to limit the infection spectrum of retroviruses and consequently of retroviral-based vectors, by modifying the viral packaging proteins on the surface of the viral particle (see, for example PCT publications WO93/25234 and WO94/06920). For instance, strategies for the modification of the infection spectrum of retroviral vectors include: coupling antibodies specific for cell surface antigens to the viral *env* protein (Roux et al. (1989) *PNAS* 86:9079-9083; Julian et al. (1992) *J. Gen Virol* 73:3251-3255; and Goud et al. (1983) *Virology* 163:251-254); or coupling cell surface receptor ligands to the viral *env* proteins (Neda et al. (1991) *J Biol Chem* 266:14143-14146). Coupling can be in the form of the chemical cross-linking with a protein or other variety (e.g.

lactose to convert the *env* protein to an asialoglycoprotein), as well as by generating fusion proteins (e.g. single-chain antibody/*env* fusion proteins). This technique, while useful to limit or otherwise direct the infection to certain tissue types, can also be used to convert an ecotropic vector in to an amphotropic vector.

- 5 Moreover, use of retroviral gene delivery can be further enhanced by the use of tissue- or cell-specific transcriptional regulatory sequences which control expression of the *signalin* gene of the retroviral vector.

- Another viral gene delivery system useful in the present invention utilizes adenovirus-derived vectors. The genome of an adenovirus can be manipulated such that it encodes and
10 expresses a gene product of interest but is inactivated in terms of its ability to replicate in a normal lytic viral life cycle. See for example Berkner et al. (1988) *Biotechniques* 6:616; Rosenfeld et al. (1991) *Science* 252:431-434; and Rosenfeld et al. (1992) *Cell* 68:143-155. Suitable adenoviral vectors derived from the adenovirus strain Ad type 5 dl324 or other strains of adenovirus (e.g., Ad2, Ad3, Ad7 etc.) are well known to those skilled in the art.
15 Recombinant adenoviruses can be advantageous in certain circumstances in that they can be used to infect a wide variety of cell types, including airway epithelium (Rosenfeld et al. (1992) cited *supra*), endothelial cells (Lemarchand et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:6482-6486), hepatocytes (Herz and Gerard (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:2812-2816) and muscle cells (Quantin et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:2581-2584).
20 Furthermore, the virus particle is relatively stable and amenable to purification and concentration, and as above, can be modified so as to affect the spectrum of infectivity. Additionally, introduced adenoviral DNA (and foreign DNA contained therein) is not integrated into the genome of a host cell but remains episomal, thereby avoiding potential problems that can occur as a result of insertional mutagenesis in situations where introduced
25 DNA becomes integrated into the host genome (e.g., retroviral DNA). Moreover, the carrying capacity of the adenoviral genome for foreign DNA is large (up to 8 kilobases) relative to other gene delivery vectors (Berkner et al. cited *supra*; Haj-Ahmand and Graham (1986) *J. Virol.* 57:267). Most replication-defective adenoviral vectors currently in use and therefore favored by the present invention are deleted for all or parts of the viral E1 and E3
30 genes but retain as much as 80% of the adenoviral genetic material (see, e.g., Jones et al. (1979) *Cell* 16:683; Berkner et al., *supra*; and Graham et al. in *Methods in Molecular Biology*, E.J. Murray, Ed. (Humana, Clifton, NJ, 1991) vol. 7, pp. 109-127). Expression of the inserted *signalin* gene can be under control of, for example, the E1A promoter, the major late promoter (MLP) and associated leader sequences, the E3 promoter, or exogenously
35 added promoter sequences.

 Yet another viral vector system useful for delivery of one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* genes is the adeno-associated virus (AAV). Adeno-associated virus is a naturally

occurring defective virus that requires another virus, such as an adenovirus or a herpes virus, as a helper virus for efficient replication and a productive life cycle. (For a review see Muzyczka et al. *Curr. Topics in Micro. and Immunol.* (1992) 158:97-129). It is also one of the few viruses that may integrate its DNA into non-dividing cells, and exhibits a high frequency of stable integration (see for example Flotte et al. (1992) *Am. J. Respir. Cell. Mol. Biol.* 7:349-356; Samulski et al. (1989) *J. Virol.* 63:3822-3828; and McLaughlin et al. (1989) *J. Virol.* 62:1963-1973). Vectors containing as little as 300 base pairs of AAV can be packaged and can integrate. Space for exogenous DNA is limited to about 4.5 kb. An AAV vector such as that described in Tratschin et al. (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:3251-3260 can be used to introduce DNA into cells. A variety of nucleic acids have been introduced into different cell types using AAV vectors (see for example Hermonat et al. (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:6466-6470; Tratschin et al. (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2072-2081; Wondisford et al. (1988) *Mol. Endocrinol.* 2:32-39; Tratschin et al. (1984) *J. Virol.* 51:611-619; and Flotte et al. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:3781-3790).

In addition to viral transfer methods, such as those illustrated above, non-viral methods can also be employed to cause expression of a subject *signalin* polypeptide in the tissue of an animal. Most nonviral methods of gene transfer rely on normal mechanisms used by mammalian cells for the uptake and intracellular transport of macromolecules. In preferred embodiments, non-viral gene delivery systems of the present invention rely on endocytic pathways for the uptake of the subject *signalin* polypeptide gene by the targeted cell. Exemplary gene delivery systems of this type include liposomal derived systems, polylysine conjugates, and artificial viral envelopes.

In clinical settings, the gene delivery systems for the therapeutic *signalin* gene can be introduced into a patient by any of a number of methods, each of which is familiar in the art. For instance, a pharmaceutical preparation of the gene delivery system can be introduced systemically, e.g. by intravenous injection, and specific transduction of the protein in the target cells occurs predominantly from specificity of transfection provided by the gene delivery vehicle, cell-type or tissue-type expression due to the transcriptional regulatory sequences controlling expression of the receptor gene, or a combination thereof. In other embodiments, initial delivery of the recombinant gene is more limited with introduction into the animal being quite localized. For example, the gene delivery vehicle can be introduced by catheter (see U.S. Patent 5,328,470) or by stereotactic injection (e.g. Chen et al. (1994) *PNAS* 91: 3054-3057). A vertebrate *signalin* gene, such as any one of the clones represented in the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-13, can be delivered in a gene therapy construct by electroporation using techniques described, for example, by Dev et al. ((1994) *Cancer Treat Rev* 20:105-115).

The pharmaceutical preparation of the gene therapy construct can consist essentially of the gene delivery system in an acceptable diluent, or can comprise a slow release matrix in which the gene delivery vehicle is imbedded. Alternatively, where the complete gene delivery system can be produced intact from recombinant cells, e.g. retroviral vectors, the pharmaceutical preparation can comprise one or more cells which produce the gene delivery system.

Another aspect of the present invention concerns recombinant forms of the *signalin* proteins. Recombinant polypeptides preferred by the present invention, in addition to native *signalin* proteins, are at least 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous and most preferably 80% homologous with an amino acid sequence represented by any of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26. Polypeptides which possess an activity of a *signalin* protein (i.e. either agonistic or antagonistic), and which are at least 90%, more preferably at least 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homologous with a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26 are also within the scope of the invention.

The term "recombinant protein" refers to a polypeptide of the present invention which is produced by recombinant DNA techniques, wherein generally, DNA encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide is inserted into a suitable expression vector which is in turn used to transform a host cell to produce the heterologous protein. Moreover, the phrase "derived from", with respect to a recombinant *signalin* gene, is meant to include within the meaning of "recombinant protein" those proteins having an amino acid sequence of a native *signalin* protein, or an amino acid sequence similar thereto which is generated by mutations including substitutions and deletions (including truncation) of a naturally occurring form of the protein.

The present invention further pertains to recombinant forms of one of the subject *signalin* polypeptides which are encoded by genes derived from a vertebrate organism, particularly a mammal (e.g. a human), and which have amino acid sequences evolutionarily related to the *signalin* proteins represented in SEQ ID Nos: 14-26. Such recombinant *signalin* polypeptides preferably are capable of functioning in one of either role of an agonist or antagonist of at least one biological activity of a wild-type ("authentic") *signalin* protein of the appended sequence listing. The term "evolutionarily related to", with respect to amino acid sequences of vertebrate *signalin* proteins, refers to both polypeptides having amino acid sequences which have arisen naturally, and also to mutational variants of vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides which are derived, for example, by combinatorial mutagenesis. Such evolutionarily derived *signalin* proteins polypeptides preferred by the present invention are at least 50% homologous, more preferably 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous and most preferably 80% homologous with the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26. Polypeptides having at least about 90%, more preferably at least about 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homology with a sequence

selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26 are also within the scope of the invention.

The present invention further pertains to methods of producing the subject *signalin* polypeptides. For example, a host cell transfected with a nucleic acid vector directing
5 expression of a nucleotide sequence encoding the subject polypeptides can be cultured under appropriate conditions to allow expression of the peptide to occur. The cells may be harvested, lysed and the protein isolated. A cell culture includes host cells, media and other byproducts. Suitable media for cell culture are well known in the art. The recombinant
10 *signalin* polypeptide can be isolated from cell culture medium, host cells, or both using techniques known in the art for purifying proteins including ion-exchange chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, ultrafiltration, electrophoresis, and immunoaffinity purification with antibodies specific for such peptide. In a preferred embodiment, the recombinant
15 *signalin* polypeptide is a fusion protein containing a domain which facilitates its purification, such as GST fusion protein or poly (His) fusion protein.

This invention also pertains to a host cell transfected to express a recombinant form of the subject *signalin* polypeptides. The host cell may be any prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell. Thus, a nucleotide sequence derived from the cloning of vertebrate *signalin* proteins,
20 encoding all or a selected portion of the full-length protein, can be used to produce a recombinant form of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide via microbial or eukaryotic cellular processes. Ligating the polynucleotide sequence into a gene construct, such as an expression vector, and transforming or transfecting into hosts, either eukaryotic (yeast, avian, insect or mammalian) or prokaryotic (bacterial cells), are standard procedures used in producing other
25 well-known proteins, e.g. MAP kinase, p53, WT1, PTP phosphatases, SRC, and the like. Similar procedures, or modifications thereof, can be employed to prepare recombinant *signalin* polypeptides by microbial means or tissue-culture technology in accord with the subject invention.

The recombinant *signalin* genes can be produced by ligating nucleic acid encoding a *signalin* protein, or a portion thereof, into a vector suitable for expression in either prokaryotic cells, eukaryotic cells, or both. Expression vectors for production of recombinant
30 forms of the subject *signalin* polypeptides include plasmids and other vectors. For instance, suitable vectors for the expression of a *signalin* polypeptide include plasmids of the types: pBR322-derived plasmids, pEMBL-derived plasmids, pEX-derived plasmids, pBTac-derived plasmids and pUC-derived plasmids for expression in prokaryotic cells, such as *E. coli*.

A number of vectors exist for the expression of recombinant proteins in yeast. For
35 instance, YEP24, YIP5, YEP51, YEP52, pYES2, and YRP17 are cloning and expression vehicles useful in the introduction of genetic constructs into *S. cerevisiae* (see, for example, Broach *et al.* (1983) in *Experimental Manipulation of Gene Expression*, ed. M. Inouye

Academic Press, p. 83, incorporated by reference herein). These vectors can replicate in *E. coli* due the presence of the pBR322 ori, and in *S. cerevisiae* due to the replication determinant of the yeast 2 micron plasmid. In addition, drug resistance markers such as ampicillin can be used. In an illustrative embodiment, a *signalin* polypeptide is produced
5 recombinantly utilizing an expression vector generated by sub-cloning the coding sequence of one of the *signalin* genes represented in SEQ ID Nos:1-13.

The preferred mammalian expression vectors contain both prokaryotic sequences, to facilitate the propagation of the vector in bacteria, and one or more eukaryotic transcription units that are expressed in eukaryotic cells. The pcDNA1/amp, pcDNA1/neo, pRc/CMV, pSV2gpt, pSV2neo, pSV2-dhfr, pTk2, pRSVneo, pMSG, pSVT7, pko-neo and pHyg derived
10 vectors are examples of mammalian expression vectors suitable for transfection of eukaryotic cells. Some of these vectors are modified with sequences from bacterial plasmids, such as pBR322, to facilitate replication and drug resistance selection in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Alternatively, derivatives of viruses such as the bovine papillomavirus (BPV-1), or Epstein-Barr virus (pHEBo, pREP-derived and p205) can be used for transient
15 expression of proteins in eukaryotic cells. The various methods employed in the preparation of the plasmids and transformation of host organisms are well known in the art. For other suitable expression systems for both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, as well as general recombinant procedures, see *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., ed. by Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989) Chapters 16
20 and 17.

In some instances, it may be desirable to express the recombinant *signalin* polypeptide by the use of a baculovirus expression system. Examples of such baculovirus expression systems include pVL-derived vectors (such as pVL1392, pVL1393 and pVL941),
25 pAcUW-derived vectors (such as pAcUW1), and pBlueBac-derived vectors (such as the β -gal containing pBlueBac III).

When it is desirable to express only a portion of a *signalin* protein, such as a form lacking a portion of the N-terminus, i.e. a truncation mutant which lacks the signal peptide, it may be necessary to add a start codon (ATG) to the oligonucleotide fragment containing the
30 desired sequence to be expressed. It is well known in the art that a methionine at the N-terminal position can be enzymatically cleaved by the use of the enzyme methionine aminopeptidase (MAP). MAP has been cloned from *E. coli* (Ben-Bassat et al. (1987) *J. Bacteriol.* 169:751-757) and *Salmonella typhimurium* and its *in vitro* activity has been demonstrated on recombinant proteins (Miller et al. (1987) *PNAS* 84:2718-1722). Therefore,
35 removal of an N-terminal methionine, if desired, can be achieved either *in vivo* by expressing *signalin*-derived polypeptides in a host which produces MAP (e.g., *E. coli* or CM89 or *S. cerevisiae*), or *in vitro* by use of purified MAP (e.g., procedure of Miller et al., *supra*).

Alternatively, the coding sequences for the polypeptide can be incorporated as a part of a fusion gene including a nucleotide sequence encoding a different polypeptide. This type of expression system can be useful under conditions where it is desirable to produce an immunogenic fragment of a *signalin* protein. For example, the VP6 capsid protein of rotavirus can be used as an immunologic carrier protein for portions of the *signalin* polypeptide, either in the monomeric form or in the form of a viral particle. The nucleic acid sequences corresponding to the portion of a subject *signalin* protein to which antibodies are to be raised can be incorporated into a fusion gene construct which includes coding sequences for a late vaccinia virus structural protein to produce a set of recombinant viruses expressing fusion proteins comprising *signalin* epitopes as part of the virion. It has been demonstrated with the use of immunogenic fusion proteins utilizing the Hepatitis B surface antigen fusion proteins that recombinant Hepatitis B virions can be utilized in this role as well. Similarly, chimeric constructs coding for fusion proteins containing a portion of a *signalin* protein and the poliovirus capsid protein can be created to enhance immunogenicity of the set of polypeptide antigens (see, for example, EP Publication No: 0259149; and Evans et al. (1989) *Nature* 339:385; Huang et al. (1988) *J. Virol.* 62:3855; and Schlienger et al. (1992) *J. Virol.* 66:2).

The Multiple Antigen Peptide system for peptide-based immunization can also be utilized to generate an immunogen, wherein a desired portion of a *signalin* polypeptide is obtained directly from organo-chemical synthesis of the peptide onto an oligomeric branching lysine core (see, for example, Posnett et al. (1988) *JBC* 263:1719 and Nardelli et al. (1992) *J. Immunol.* 148:914). Antigenic determinants of *signalin* proteins can also be expressed and presented by bacterial cells.

In addition to utilizing fusion proteins to enhance immunogenicity, it is widely appreciated that fusion proteins can also facilitate the expression of proteins, and accordingly, can be used in the expression of the vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention. For example, *signalin* polypeptides can be generated as glutathione-S-transferase (GST-fusion) proteins. Such GST-fusion proteins can enable easy purification of the *signalin* polypeptide, as for example by the use of glutathione-derivatized matrices (see, for example, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, eds. Ausubel et al. (N.Y.: John Wiley & Sons, 1991)).

In another embodiment, a fusion gene coding for a purification leader sequence, such as a poly-(His)/enterokinase cleavage site sequence at the N-terminus of the desired portion of the recombinant protein, can allow purification of the expressed fusion protein by affinity chromatography using a Ni²⁺ metal resin. The purification leader sequence can then be subsequently removed by treatment with enterokinase to

provide the purified protein (e.g., see Hochuli et al. (1987) *J. Chromatography* 411:177; and Janknecht et al. *PNAS* 88:8972).

Techniques for making fusion genes are known to those skilled in the art. Essentially, the joining of various DNA fragments coding for different polypeptide sequences is performed in accordance with conventional techniques, employing blunt-ended or stagger-ended termini for ligation, restriction enzyme digestion to provide for appropriate termini, filling-in of cohesive ends as appropriate, alkaline phosphatase treatment to avoid undesirable joining, and enzymatic ligation. In another embodiment, the fusion gene can be synthesized by conventional techniques including automated DNA synthesizers. Alternatively, PCR amplification of gene fragments can be carried out using anchor primers which give rise to complementary overhangs between two consecutive gene fragments which can subsequently be annealed to generate a chimeric gene sequence (see, for example, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, eds. Ausubel et al. John Wiley & Sons: 1992).

Signalin polypeptides may also be chemically modified to create *signalin* derivatives by forming covalent or aggregate conjugates with other chemical moieties, such as glycosyl groups, lipids, phosphate, acetyl groups and the like. Covalent derivatives of *signalin* proteins can be prepared by linking the chemical moieties to functional groups on amino acid sidechains of the protein or at the N-terminus or at the C-terminus of the polypeptide.

The present invention also makes available isolated *signalin* polypeptides which are isolated from, or otherwise substantially free of other cellular proteins, especially other signal transduction factors and/or transcription factors which may normally be associated with the *signalin* polypeptide. The term "substantially free of other cellular proteins" (also referred to herein as "contaminating proteins") or "substantially pure or purified preparations" are defined as encompassing preparations of *signalin* polypeptides having less than 20% (by dry weight) contaminating protein, and preferably having less than 5% contaminating protein. Functional forms of the subject polypeptides can be prepared, for the first time, as purified preparations by using a cloned gene as described herein. By "purified", it is meant, when referring to a peptide or DNA or RNA sequence, that the indicated molecule is present in the substantial absence of other biological macromolecules, such as other proteins. The term "purified" as used herein preferably means at least 80% by dry weight, more preferably in the range of 95-99% by weight, and most preferably at least 99.8% by weight, of biological macromolecules of the same type present (but water, buffers, and other small molecules, especially molecules having a molecular weight of less than 5000, can be present). The term "pure" as used herein preferably has the same numerical limits as "purified" immediately above. "Isolated" and "purified" do not encompass either natural materials in their native state or natural materials that have been separated into components (e.g., in an acrylamide gel) but

not obtained either as pure (e.g. lacking contaminating proteins, or chromatography reagents such as denaturing agents and polymers, e.g. acrylamide or agarose) substances or solutions. In preferred embodiments, purified *signalin* preparations will lack any contaminating proteins from the same animal from that *signalin* is normally produced, as can be accomplished by
5 recombinant expression of, for example, a human *signalin* protein in a non-human cell.

As described above for recombinant polypeptides, isolated *signalin* polypeptides can include all or a portion of an amino acid sequences corresponding to a *signalin* polypeptide represented in one or more of SEQ ID No:14, SEQ ID No:15, SEQ ID No:16, SEQ ID No:17, SEQ ID No:18, SEQ ID No:19, SEQ ID No:20, SEQ ID No:21, SEQ ID No:22, SEQ ID
10 No:23, SEQ ID No:24, SEQ ID No:25, SEQ ID No:26, homologous sequences thereto.

Isolated peptidyl portions of *signalin* proteins can be obtained by screening peptides recombinantly produced from the corresponding fragment of the nucleic acid encoding such peptides. In addition, fragments can be chemically synthesized using techniques known in the art such as conventional Merrifield solid phase t-Boc or t-Boc chemistry. For example, a
15 *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention may be arbitrarily divided into fragments of desired length with no overlap of the fragments, or preferably divided into overlapping fragments of a desired length. The fragments can be produced (recombinantly or by chemical synthesis) and tested to identify those peptidyl fragments which can function as either agonists or antagonists of a wild-type (e.g., "authentic") *signalin* protein.

20 The recombinant *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention also include homologs of the authentic *signalin* proteins, such as versions of those protein which are resistant to proteolytic cleavage, as for example, due to mutations which alter ubiquitination or other enzymatic targeting associated with the protein.

Modification of the structure of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides can be for
25 such purposes as enhancing therapeutic or prophylactic efficacy, stability (e.g., *ex vivo* shelf life and resistance to proteolytic degradation *in vivo*), or post-translational modifications (e.g., to alter phosphorylation pattern of protein). Such modified peptides, when designed to retain at least one activity of the naturally-occurring form of the protein, or to produce specific antagonists thereof, are considered functional equivalents of the *signalin*
30 polypeptides described in more detail herein. Such modified peptides can be produced, for instance, by amino acid substitution, deletion, or addition.

For example, it is reasonable to expect that an isolated replacement of a leucine with an isoleucine or valine, an aspartate with a glutamate, a threonine with a serine, or a similar replacement of an amino acid with a structurally related amino acid (i.e. isosteric and/or
35 isoelectric mutations) will not have a major effect on the biological activity of the resulting molecule. Conservative replacements are those that take place within a family of amino acids that are related in their side chains. Genetically encoded amino acids are can be divided into

four families: (1) acidic = aspartate, glutamate; (2) basic = lysine, arginine, histidine; (3) nonpolar = alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan; and (4) uncharged polar = glycine, asparagine, glutamine, cysteine, serine, threonine, tyrosine. Phenylalanine, tryptophan, and tyrosine are sometimes classified jointly as aromatic amino acids. In similar fashion, the amino acid repertoire can be grouped as (1) 5 acidic = aspartate, glutamate; (2) basic = lysine, arginine, histidine; (3) aliphatic = glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, serine, threonine, with serine and threonine optionally be grouped separately as aliphatic-hydroxyl; (4) aromatic = phenylalanine, tyrosine, tryptophan; (5) amide = asparagine, glutamine; and (6) sulfur -containing = cysteine and methionine. 10 (see, for example, *Biochemistry*, 2nd ed., Ed. by L. Stryer, W.H. Freeman and Co.: 1981). Whether a change in the amino acid sequence of a peptide results in a functional *signalin* homolog (e.g. functional in the sense that the resulting polypeptide mimics or antagonizes the wild-type form) can be readily determined by assessing the ability of the variant peptide to produce a response in cells in a fashion similar to the wild-type protein, or competitively 15 inhibit such a response. Polypeptides in which more than one replacement has taken place can readily be tested in the same manner.

This invention further contemplates a method for generating sets of combinatorial mutants of the subject *signalin* proteins as well as truncation mutants, and is especially useful for identifying potential variant sequences (e.g. homologs) that are functional in modulating 20 signal transduction from a TGF β receptor. The purpose of screening such combinatorial libraries is to generate, for example, novel *signalin* homologs which can act as either agonists or antagonist, or alternatively, possess novel activities all together. To illustrate, *signalin* homologs can be engineered by the present method to provide selective, constitutive activation of a TGF β inductive pathway, so as mimic induction by that TGF β when the 25 *signalin* homolog is expressed in a cell capable of responding to the TGF β . Thus, combinatorially-derived homologs can be generated to have an increased potency relative to a naturally occurring form of the protein.

Likewise, *signalin* homologs can be generated by the present combinatorial approach to selectively inhibit (antagonize) induction by a TGF β . For instance, mutagenesis can 30 provide *signalin* homologs which are able to bind other signal pathway proteins (or DNA) yet prevent propagation of the signal, e.g. the homologs can be dominant negative mutants. A preferred dominant negative mutant includes a sufficient C-terminal fragment to antagonize a TGF β signal. Moreover, manipulation of certain domains of *signalin* by the present method can provide domains more suitable for use in fusion proteins.

35 In one aspect of this method, the amino acid sequences for a population of *signalin* homologs or other related proteins are aligned, preferably to promote the highest homology possible. Such a population of variants can include, for example, *signalin* homologs from

one or more species. Amino acids which appear at each position of the aligned sequences are selected to create a degenerate set of combinatorial sequences. In a preferred embodiment, the variegated library of *signalin* variants is generated by combinatorial mutagenesis at the nucleic acid level, and is encoded by a variegated gene library. For instance, a mixture of
 5 synthetic oligonucleotides can be enzymatically ligated into gene sequences such that the degenerate set of potential *signalin* sequences are expressible as individual polypeptides, or alternatively, as a set of larger fusion proteins (e.g. for phage display) containing the set of *signalin* sequences therein.

As illustrated in Figure 6, to analyze the sequences of a population of variants, the
 10 amino acid sequences of interest can be aligned relative to sequence homology. The presence or absence of amino acids from an aligned sequence of a particular variant is relative to a chosen consensus length of a reference sequence, which can be real or artificial. In order to maintain the highest homology in alignment of sequences, deletions in the sequence of a variant relative to the reference sequence can be represented by an amino acid space (*),
 15 while insertional mutations in the variant relative to the reference sequence can be disregarded and left out of the sequence of the variant when aligned. For instance, Figure 6 includes the alignment of the *signalin*-motif for several of the vertebrate *signalin* gene products. Analysis of the alignment of this motif from the *signalin* clones can give rise to the generation of a degenerate library of polypeptides comprising potential *signalin* sequences.

20 In an illustrative embodiment, alignment of the *signalin*-motifs for the *Xenopus* and human clones can be used to produce a degenerate set of *signalin* polypeptides including a *signalin*-motif represented in the general formula:

V-X(1)-X(2)-R-K-G-X(3)-P-H-V-I-Y-X(4)-R-X(5)-W-R-W-P-D-L-X(6)-X(7)-(X8)-X(9)-
 X(10)-L-K-X(11)-X(12)-X(13)-X(14)-C-X(15)-X(16)-X(17)-F-X(18)-X(19)-K-X(20)-X(21)-
 25 X(22)-V.

wherein each of the degenerate positions "X" can be an amino acid which occurs in that position in one of the human or *Xenopus* clones. For instance, Xaa(1) represents Ser, Pro, or Ala; Xaa(2) represents His or Gly; Xaa(3) represents Leu, or Phe; Xaa(4) represents Cys or Ala; Xaa(5) represents Val or Leu; Xaa(6) represents His or Gln; Xaa(7) represents Ser or an
 30 amino acid gap; Xaa(8) represents His or Lys; Xaa(9) represents His or Asn; Xaa(10) represents Glu or Gly; Xaa(11) represents Pro, Ala, or His; Xaa(12) represents Leu, Ile, Val or Met; Xaa(13) represents Lys or Glu; Xaa(14) represents Cys, Asn, or Phe; Xaa(15) represents Glu or Gln; Xaa(16) represents Tyr, Phe, or Leu; Xaa(17) represents Pro or Ala; Xaa(18) represents Glu, Asn, Val, or Asp; Xaa(19) represents Ser or Leu; Xaa(20) represents
 35 Gln, Lys, or Tyr; Xaa(21) represents Lys or Asp; Xaa(22) represent Glu or Asp. In a more expansive library, each degenerate position X can be selected from any amino acid which is a conservative substitution with those amino acid residues occurring in the *Xenopus* and

human clones, e.g. conserved isoelectronically or by polarity. In an even more expansive library, each X can be selected from any amino acid.

There are many ways by which such libraries of potential *signalin* homologs can be generated from a degenerate oligonucleotide sequence. Chemical synthesis of a degenerate gene sequence can be carried out in an automatic DNA synthesizer, and the synthetic genes then ligated into an appropriate expression vector. The purpose of a degenerate set of genes is to provide, in one mixture, all of the sequences encoding the desired set of potential *signalin* sequences. The synthesis of degenerate oligonucleotides is well known in the art (see for example, Narang, SA (1983) *Tetrahedron* 39:3; Itakura et al. (1981) *Recombinant DNA, Proc 3rd Cleveland Sympos. Macromolecules*, ed. AG Walton, Amsterdam: Elsevier pp273-289; Itakura et al. (1984) *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 53:323; Itakura et al. (1984) *Science* 198:1056; Ike et al. (1983) *Nucleic Acid Res.* 11:477. Such techniques have been employed in the directed evolution of other proteins (see, for example, Scott et al. (1990) *Science* 249:386-390; Roberts et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:2429-2433; Devlin et al. (1990) *Science* 249: 404-406; Cwirla et al. (1990) *PNAS* 87: 6378-6382; as well as U.S. Patents Nos. 5,223,409, 5,198,346, and 5,096,815).

Likewise, a library of coding sequence fragments can be provided for a *signalin* clone in order to generate a variegated population of *signalin* fragments for screening and subsequent selection of bioactive fragments. A variety of techniques are known in the art for generating such libraries, including chemical synthesis. In one embodiment, a library of coding sequence fragments can be generated by (i) treating a double stranded PCR fragment of a *signalin* coding sequence with a nuclease under conditions wherein nicking occurs only about once per molecule; (ii) denaturing the double stranded DNA; (iii) renaturing the DNA to form double stranded DNA which can include sense/antisense pairs from different nicked products; (iv) removing single stranded portions from reformed duplexes by treatment with S1 nuclease; and (v) ligating the resulting fragment library into an expression vector. By this exemplary method, an expression library can be derived which codes for N-terminal, C-terminal and internal fragments of various sizes.

A wide range of techniques are known in the art for screening gene products of combinatorial libraries made by point mutations or truncation, and for screening cDNA libraries for gene products having a certain property. Such techniques will be generally adaptable for rapid screening of the gene libraries generated by the combinatorial mutagenesis of *signalin* homologs. The most widely used techniques for screening large gene libraries typically comprises cloning the gene library into replicable expression vectors, transforming appropriate cells with the resulting library of vectors, and expressing the combinatorial genes under conditions in which detection of a desired activity facilitates relatively easy isolation of the vector encoding the gene whose product was detected. Each of

the illustrative assays described below are amenable to high through-put analysis as necessary to screen large numbers of degenerate *signalin* sequences created by combinatorial mutagenesis techniques.

5 Still another technique which can be used for refining fragments of the subject *signalin* proteins, e.g., binding domains, is described by Román et al. (1994) *Eur J Biochem* 222:65-73. Román et al. describe the use of competitive-binding assays using short, overlapping synthetic peptides from larger proteins ranging in size. The technique of Román et al. has been applied to identify binding domains in proteins of the same approximate size range as the subject *signalin* proteins.

10 In one embodiment, embryonic stem cells (ES) can be exploited to analyze the variegated *signalin* library. For instance, the library of expression vectors can be transfected into an ES cell line ordinarily responsive to a particular TGF β . The transfected cells are then contacted with the TGF β and the effect of the *signalin* mutant on induction of phenotypic markers by the paracrine factor can be detected, e.g. by FACS. Plasmid DNA can then be
15 recovered from the cells which score for inhibition, or alternatively, potentiation of TGF β induction, and the individual clones further characterized. Other cell lines can be substituted for the ES cells, from even more primitive animal cap cells, to embryonic carcinoma cells, to cells from mature, differentiated tissue, e.g. chondrocytes or osteocytes.

Combinatorial mutagenesis has a potential to generate very large libraries of mutant
20 proteins, e.g., in the order of 10^{26} molecules. Combinatorial libraries of this size may be technically challenging to screen even with high throughput screening assays. To overcome this problem, a new technique has been developed recently, recursive ensemble mutagenesis (REM), which allows one to avoid the very high proportion of non-functional proteins in a random library and simply enhances the frequency of functional proteins, thus decreasing the
25 complexity required to achieve a useful sampling of sequence space. REM is an algorithm which enhances the frequency of functional mutants in a library when an appropriate selection or screening method is employed (Arkin and Yourvan, 1992, *PNAS USA* 89:7811-7815; Yourvan et al., 1992, *Parallel Problem Solving from Nature*, 2., In Maenner and Manderick, eds., Elsevier Publishing Co., Amsterdam, pp. 401-410; Delgrave et al., 1993,
30 *Protein Engineering* 6(3):327-331).

The invention also provides for reduction of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins to generate mimetics, e.g. peptide or non-peptide agents, which are able to disrupt binding of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention with either upstream or downstream components of its signaling cascade. Thus, such mutagenic techniques as described above
35 are also useful to map the determinants of the *signalin* proteins which participate in protein-protein interactions involved in, for example, binding of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide to proteins which may function upstream (including both activators and

repressors of its activity) or to proteins or nucleic acids which may function downstream of the *signalin* polypeptide, whether they are positively or negatively regulated by it. To illustrate, the critical residues of a subject *signalin* polypeptide which are involved in molecular recognition of an upstream or downstream *signalin* component can be determined and used to generate *signalin*-derived peptidomimetics which competitively inhibit binding of the authentic *signalin* protein with that moiety. By employing, for example, scanning mutagenesis to map the amino acid residues of each of the subject *signalin* proteins which are involved in binding other extracellular proteins, peptidomimetic compounds can be generated which mimic those residues of the *signalin* protein which facilitate the interaction. Such mimetics may then be used to interfere with the normal function of a *signalin* protein. For instance, non-hydrolyzable peptide analogs of such residues can be generated using benzodiazepine (e.g., see Freidinger et al. in *Peptides: Chemistry and Biology*, G.R. Marshall ed., ESCOM Publisher: Leiden, Netherlands, 1988), azepine (e.g., see Huffman et al. in *Peptides: Chemistry and Biology*, G.R. Marshall ed., ESCOM Publisher: Leiden, Netherlands, 1988), substituted gamma lactam rings (Garvey et al. in *Peptides: Chemistry and Biology*, G.R. Marshall ed., ESCOM Publisher: Leiden, Netherlands, 1988), keto-methylene pseudopeptides (Ewenson et al. (1986) *J Med Chem* 29:295; and Ewenson et al. in *Peptides. Structure and Function* (Proceedings of the 9th American Peptide Symposium) Pierce Chemical Co. Rockland, IL, 1985), β -turn dipeptide cores (Nagai et al. (1985) *Tetrahedron Lett* 26:647; and Sato et al. (1986) *J Chem Soc Perkin Trans* 1:1231), and β -aminoalcohols (Gordon et al. (1985) *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 126:419; and Dann et al. (1986) *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 134:71).

Another aspect of the invention pertains to an antibody specifically reactive with a vertebrate *signalin* protein. For example, by using immunogens derived from a *signalin* protein, e.g. based on the cDNA sequences, anti-protein/anti-peptide antisera or monoclonal antibodies can be made by standard protocols (See, for example, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* ed. by Harlow and Lane (Cold Spring Harbor Press: 1988)). A mammal, such as a mouse, a hamster or rabbit can be immunized with an immunogenic form of the peptide (e.g., a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide or an antigenic fragment which is capable of eliciting an antibody response). Techniques for conferring immunogenicity on a protein or peptide include conjugation to carriers or other techniques well known in the art. An immunogenic portion of a *signalin* protein can be administered in the presence of adjuvant. The progress of immunization can be monitored by detection of antibody titers in plasma or serum. Standard ELISA or other immunoassays can be used with the immunogen as antigen to assess the levels of antibodies. In a preferred embodiment, the subject antibodies are immunospecific for antigenic determinants of a *signalin* protein of a vertebrate organism, such as a mammal, e.g. antigenic determinants of a protein represented by SEQ ID NOs:14-26 or closely related homologs (e.g. at least 85% homologous, preferably at least 90% homologous, and more

preferably at least 95% homologous). In yet a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, in order to provide, for example, antibodies which are immuno-selective for discrete *signalin* homologs, e.g. hu-*signalin1* or hu-*signalin2*, the anti-*signalin* polypeptide antibodies do not substantially cross react (i.e. does not react specifically) with a protein which is, for example, less than 85%, 90% or 95% homologous with the selected *signalin*. By "not substantially cross react", it is meant that the antibody has a binding affinity for a non-homologous protein which is at least one order of magnitude, more preferably at least 2 orders of magnitude, and even more preferably at least 3 orders of magnitude less than the binding affinity of the antibody for the intended target *signalin*.

- 10 Following immunization of an animal with an antigenic preparation of a *signalin* polypeptide, anti- *signalin* antisera can be obtained and, if desired, polyclonal anti- *signalin* antibodies isolated from the serum. To produce monoclonal antibodies, antibody-producing cells (lymphocytes) can be harvested from an immunized animal and fused by standard somatic cell fusion procedures with immortalizing cells such as myeloma cells to yield
- 15 hybridoma cells. Such techniques are well known in the art, and include, for example, the hybridoma technique (originally developed by Kohler and Milstein, (1975) *Nature*, 256: 495-497), the human B cell hybridoma technique (Kozbar et al., (1983) *Immunology Today*, 4: 72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., (1985) *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R. Liss, Inc. pp. 77-96).
- 20 Hybridoma cells can be screened immunochemically for production of antibodies specifically reactive with a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention and monoclonal antibodies isolated from a culture comprising such hybridoma cells.

- The term antibody as used herein is intended to include fragments thereof which are also specifically reactive with one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides. Antibodies
- 25 can be fragmented using conventional techniques and the fragments screened for utility in the same manner as described above for whole antibodies. For example, F(ab)₂ fragments can be generated by treating antibody with pepsin. The resulting F(ab)₂ fragment can be treated to reduce disulfide bridges to produce Fab fragments. The antibody of the present invention is further intended to include bispecific and chimeric molecules having affinity for a *signalin*
- 30 protein conferred by at least one CDR region of the antibody.

- Both monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies (Ab) directed against authentic *signalin* polypeptides, or *signalin* variants, and antibody fragments such as Fab and F(ab)₂, can be used to block the action of one or more *signalin* proteins and allow the study of the role of these proteins in, for example, embryogenesis and/or maintenance of differential tissue. For
- 35 example, purified monoclonal Abs can be injected directly into the limb buds of chick or mouse embryos. In a similar approach, hybridomas producing anti- *signalin* monoclonal Abs, or biodegradable gels in which anti- *signalin* Abs are suspended, can be implanted at a

site proximal or within the area at which *signalin* action is intended to be blocked. Experiments of this nature can aid in deciphering the role of this and other factors that may be involved in limb patterning and tissue formation.

Antibodies which specifically bind *signalin* epitopes can also be used in immunohistochemical staining of tissue samples in order to evaluate the abundance and pattern of expression of each of the subject *signalin* polypeptides. Anti-*signalin* antibodies can be used diagnostically in immuno-precipitation and immuno-blotting to detect and evaluate *signalin* protein levels in tissue as part of a clinical testing procedure. For instance, such measurements can be useful in predictive valuations of the onset or progression of skeletal disorders. Likewise, the ability to monitor *signalin* protein levels in an individual can allow determination of the efficacy of a given treatment regimen for an individual afflicted with such a disorder. The level of *signalin* polypeptides may be measured from cells in bodily fluid, such as in samples of cerebral spinal fluid or amniotic fluid, or can be measured in tissue, such as produced by biopsy. Diagnostic assays using anti-*signalin* antibodies can include, for example, immunoassays designed to aid in early diagnosis of a degenerative disorder, particularly ones which are manifest at birth. Diagnostic assays using anti-*signalin* polypeptide antibodies can also include immunoassays designed to aid in early diagnosis and phenotyping neoplastic or hyperplastic disorders.

Another application of anti-*signalin* antibodies of the present invention is in the immunological screening of cDNA libraries constructed in expression vectors such as λ gt11, λ gt18-23, λ ZAP, and λ ORF8. Messenger libraries of this type, having coding sequences inserted in the correct reading frame and orientation, can produce fusion proteins. For instance, λ gt11 will produce fusion proteins whose amino termini consist of β -galactosidase amino acid sequences and whose carboxy termini consist of a foreign polypeptide. Antigenic epitopes of a *signalin* protein, e.g. other orthologs of a particular *signalin* protein or other paralogs from the same species, can then be detected with antibodies, as, for example, reacting nitrocellulose filters lifted from infected plates with anti-*signalin* antibodies. Positive phage detected by this assay can then be isolated from the infected plate. Thus, the presence of *signalin* homologs can be detected and cloned from other animals, as can alternate isoforms (including splicing variants) from humans.

Moreover, the nucleotide sequences determined from the cloning of *signalin* genes from vertebrate organisms will further allow for the generation of probes and primers designed for use in identifying and/or cloning *signalin* homologs in other cell types, e.g. from other tissues, as well as *signalin* homologs from other vertebrate organisms. For instance, the present invention also provides a probe/primer comprising a substantially purified oligonucleotide, which oligonucleotide comprises a region of nucleotide sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least 10 consecutive nucleotides of sense or anti-

sense sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof. For instance, primers based on the nucleic acid represented in
5 SEQ ID Nos:1-13 can be used in PCR reactions to clone *signalin* homologs. Likewise, probes based on the subject *signalin* sequences can be used to detect transcripts or genomic sequences encoding the same or homologous proteins. In preferred embodiments, the probe further comprises a label group attached thereto and able to be detected, e.g. the label group is selected from amongst radioisotopes, fluorescent compounds, enzymes, and enzyme co-
10 factors.

Such probes can also be used as a part of a diagnostic test kit for identifying cells or tissue which misexpress a *signalin* protein, such as by measuring a level of a *signalin*-encoding nucleic acid in a sample of cells from a patient; e.g. detecting *signalin* mRNA levels or determining whether a genomic *signalin* gene has been mutated or deleted.

15 To illustrate, nucleotide probes can be generated from the subject *signalin* genes which facilitate histological screening of intact tissue and tissue samples for the presence (or absence) of *signalin*-encoding transcripts. Similar to the diagnostic uses of anti-*signalin* antibodies, the use of probes directed to *signalin* messages, or to genomic *signalin* sequences, can be used for both predictive and therapeutic evaluation of allelic mutations which might be
20 manifest in, for example, neoplastic or hyperplastic disorders (e.g. unwanted cell growth) or abnormal differentiation of tissue. Used in conjunction with immunoassays as described above, the oligonucleotide probes can help facilitate the determination of the molecular basis for a developmental disorder which may involve some abnormality associated with expression (or lack thereof) of a *signalin* protein. For instance, variation in polypeptide
25 synthesis can be differentiated from a mutation in a coding sequence.

Accordingly, the present method provides a method for determining if a subject is at risk for a disorder characterized by aberrant cell proliferation and/or differentiation. In preferred embodiments, method can be generally characterized as comprising detecting, in a sample of cells from the subject, the presence or absence of a genetic lesion characterized by
30 at least one of (i) an alteration affecting the integrity of a gene encoding a *signalin*-protein, or (ii) the mis-expression of the *signalin* gene. To illustrate, such genetic lesions can be detected by ascertaining the existence of at least one of (i) a deletion of one or more nucleotides from a *signalin* gene, (ii) an addition of one or more nucleotides to a *signalin* gene, (iii) a substitution of one or more nucleotides of a *signalin* gene, (iv) a gross
35 chromosomal rearrangement of a *signalin* gene, (v) a gross alteration in the level of a messenger RNA transcript of a *signalin* gene, (vi) aberrant modification of a *signalin* gene, such as of the methylation pattern of the genomic DNA, (vii) the presence of a non-wild type

splicing pattern of a messenger RNA transcript of a *signalin* gene. (viii) a non-wild type level of a *signalin*-protein. (ix) allelic loss of a *signalin* gene, and (x) inappropriate post-translational modification of a *signalin*-protein. As set out below, the present invention provides a large number of assay techniques for detecting lesions in a *signalin* gene, and
5 importantly, provides the ability to discern between different molecular causes underlying *signalin*-dependent aberrant cell growth, proliferation and/or differentiation.

In an exemplary embodiment, there is provided a nucleic acid composition comprising a (purified) oligonucleotide probe including a region of nucleotide sequence which is capable of hybridizing to a sense or antisense sequence of a *signalin* gene, such as
10 represented by any of SEQ ID Nos: 1-13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences or intronic sequences naturally associated with the subject *signalin* genes or naturally occurring mutants thereof. The nucleic acid of a cell is rendered accessible for hybridization, the probe is exposed to nucleic acid of the sample, and the hybridization of the probe to the sample nucleic acid is detected. Such techniques can be used to detect lesions at
15 either the genomic or mRNA level, including deletions, substitutions, etc., as well as to determine mRNA transcript levels.

In certain embodiments, detection of the lesion comprises utilizing the probe/primer in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (see, e.g. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), such as anchor PCR or RACE PCR, or, alternatively, in a ligation chain reaction (LCR) (see,
20 e.g., Landegran et al. (1988) *Science* 241:1077-1080; and Nakazawa et al. (1944) *PNAS* 91:360-364), the later of which can be particularly useful for detecting point mutations in the *signalin* gene. In a merely illustrative embodiment, the method includes the steps of (i) collecting a sample of cells from a patient, (ii) isolating nucleic acid (e.g., genomic, mRNA or both) from the cells of the sample, (iii) contacting the nucleic acid sample with one or
25 more primers which specifically hybridize to a *signalin* gene under conditions such that hybridization and amplification of the *signalin* gene (if present) occurs, and (iv) detecting the presence or absence of an amplification product, or detecting the size of the amplification product and comparing the length to a control sample.

As set out above, one aspect of the present invention relates to diagnostic assays for
30 determining, in the context of cells isolated from a patient, if mutations have arisen in one or more signalins of the sample cells. The present method provides a method for determining if a subject is at risk for a disorder characterized by aberrant cell proliferation and/or differentiation. In preferred embodiments, the method can be generally characterized as comprising detecting, in a sample of cells from the subject, the presence or absence of a
35 genetic lesion characterized by an alteration affecting the integrity of a gene encoding a signalin. To illustrate, such genetic lesions can be detected by ascertaining the existence of at least one of (i) a deletion of one or more nucleotides from a signalin-gene, (ii) an addition of

one or more nucleotides to a signalin-gene, (iii) a substitution of one or more nucleotides of a signalin-gene, and (iv) the presence of a non-wild type splicing pattern of a messenger RNA transcript of a signalin-gene. As set out below, the present invention provides a large number of assay techniques for detecting lesions in signalin genes, and importantly, provides the
5 ability to discern between different molecular causes underlying signalin-dependent aberrant cell growth, proliferation and/or differentiation.

In certain embodiments, detection of the lesion comprises utilizing the probe/primer in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (see, e.g. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), such as anchor PCR or RACE PCR, or, alternatively, in a ligation chain reaction (LCR) (see,
10 e.g., Landegran et al. (1988) *Science* 241:1077-1080; and Nakazawa et al. (1994) *PNAS* 91:360-364), the latter of which can be particularly useful for detecting point mutations in the signalin-gene (see Abravaya et al. (1995) *Nuc Acid Res* 23:675-682). In a merely illustrative embodiment, the method includes the steps of (i) collecting a sample of cells from a patient, (ii) isolating nucleic acid (e.g., genomic, mRNA or both) from the cells of the sample, (iii)
15 contacting the nucleic acid sample with one or more primers which specifically hybridize to a signalin gene under conditions such that hybridization and amplification of the signalin-gene (if present) occurs, and (iv) detecting the presence or absence of an amplification product, or detecting the size of the amplification product and comparing the length to a control sample. It is anticipated that PCR and/or LCR may be desirable to use as a preliminary amplification
20 step in conjunction with any of the techniques used for detecting mutations described herein.

In a preferred embodiment of the subject assay, mutations in a signalin gene from a sample cell are identified by alterations in restriction enzyme cleavage patterns. For example, sample and control DNA is isolated, amplified (optionally), digested with one or more restriction endonucleases, and fragment length sizes are determined by gel electrophoresis.
25 Moreover, the use of sequence specific ribozymes (see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,498,531) can be used to score for the presence of specific mutations by development or loss of a ribozyme cleavage site.

In yet another embodiment, any of a variety of sequencing reactions known in the art can be used to directly sequence the signalin gene and detect mutations by comparing the
30 sequence of the sample signalin with the corresponding wild-type (control) sequence. Exemplary sequencing reactions include those based on techniques developed by Maxim and Gilbert (*Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA* (1977) 74:560) or Sanger (Sanger et al (1977) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci* 74:5463). It is also contemplated that any of a variety of automated sequencing procedures may be utilized when performing the subject assays (*Biotechniques* (1995)
35 19:448), including by sequencing by mass spectrometry (see, for example PCT publication WO 94/16101; Cohen et al. (1996) *Adv Chromatogr* 36:127-162; and Griffin et al. (1993) *Appl Biochem Biotechnol* 38:147-159). It will be evident to one skilled in the art that, for

certain embodiments, the occurrence of only one, two or three of the nucleic acid bases need be determined in the sequencing reaction. For instance, A-tract or the like, e.g., where only one nucleic acid is detected, can be carried out.

In a further embodiment, protection from cleavage agents (such as a nuclease, hydroxylamine or osmium tetroxide and with piperidine) can be used to detect mismatched bases in RNA/RNA or RNA/DNA heteroduplexes (Myers, et al. (1985) *Science* 230:1242). In general, the art technique of "mismatch cleavage" starts by providing heteroduplexes of formed by hybridizing (labelled) RNA or DNA containing the wild-type signalin sequence with potentially mutant RNA or DNA obtained from a tissue sample. The double-stranded duplexes are treated with an agent which cleaves single-stranded regions of the duplex such as which will exist due to basepair mismatches between the control and sample strands. For instance, RNA/DNA duplexes can be treated with RNase and DNA/DNA hybrids treated with S1 nuclease to enzymatically digesting the mismatched regions. In other embodiments, either DNA/DNA or RNA/DNA duplexes can be treated with hydroxylamine or osmium tetroxide and with piperidine in order to digest mismatched regions. After digestion of the mismatched regions, the resulting material is then separated by size on denaturing polyacrylamide gels to determine the site of mutation. See, for example, Cotton et al (1988) *Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA* 85:4397; Saleeba et al (1992) *Methods Enzymol.* 217:286-295. In a preferred embodiment, the control DNA or RNA can be labeled for detection.

In still another embodiment, the mismatch cleavage reaction employs one or more proteins that recognize mismatched base pairs in double-stranded DNA (so called "DNA mismatch repair" enzymes) in defined systems for detecting and mapping point mutations in signalin cDNAs obtained from samples of cells. For example, the mutY enzyme of *E. coli* cleaves A at G/A mismatches and the thymidine DNA glycosylase from HeLa cells cleaves T at G/T mismatches (Hsu et al. (1994) *Carcinogenesis* 15:1657-1662). According to an exemplary embodiment, a probe based on a signalin sequence, e.g., a wild-type signalin sequence, is hybridized to a cDNA or other DNA product from a test cell(s). The duplex is treated with a DNA mismatch repair enzyme, and the cleavage products, if any, can be detected from electrophoresis protocols or the like. See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,459,039.

In other embodiments, alterations in electrophoretic mobility will be used to identify mutations in signalin genes. For example, single strand conformation polymorphism (SSCP) may be used to detect differences in electrophoretic mobility between mutant and wild type nucleic acids (Orita et al. (1989) *Proc Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 86:2766, see also Cotton (1993) *Mutat Res* 285:125-144; and Hayashi (1992) *Genet Anal Tech Appl* 9:73-79). Single-stranded DNA fragments of sample and control signalin nucleic acids will be denatured and allowed to renature. The secondary structure of single-stranded nucleic acids varies

according to sequence, the resulting alteration in electrophoretic mobility enables the detection of even a single base change. The DNA fragments may be labelled or detected with labelled probes. The sensitivity of the assay may be enhanced by using RNA (rather than DNA), in which the secondary structure is more sensitive to a change in sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the subject method utilizes heteroduplex analysis to separate double stranded heteroduplex molecules on the basis of changes in electrophoretic mobility (Keen et al. (1991) *Trends Genet* 7:5).

In yet another embodiment the movement of mutant or wild-type fragments in polyacrylamide gels containing a gradient of denaturant is assayed using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) (Myers et al (1985) *Nature* 313:495). When DGGE is used as the method of analysis, DNA will be modified to insure that it does not completely denature, for example by adding a GC clamp of approximately 40 bp of high-melting GC-rich DNA by PCR. In a further embodiment, a temperature gradient is used in place of a denaturing agent gradient to identify differences in the mobility of control and sample DNA (Rosenbaum and Reissner (1987) *Biophys Chem* 265:12753).

Examples of other techniques for detecting point mutations include, but are not limited to, selective oligonucleotide hybridization, selective amplification, or selective primer extension. For example, oligonucleotide primers may be prepared in which the known mutation is placed centrally and then hybridized to target DNA under conditions which permit hybridization only if a perfect match is found (Saiki et al. (1986) *Nature* 324:163); Saiki et al (1989) *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci USA* 86:6230). Such allele specific oligonucleotide hybridization techniques may be used to test one mutation per reaction when oligonucleotides are hybridized to PCR amplified target DNA or a number of different mutations when the oligonucleotides are attached to the hybridizing membrane and hybridized with labelled target DNA.

Alternatively, allele specific amplification technology which depends on selective PCR amplification may be used in conjunction with the instant invention. Oligonucleotides used as primers for specific amplification may carry the mutation of interest in the center of the molecule (so that amplification depends on differential hybridization) (Gibbs et al (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:2437-2448) or at the extreme 3' end of one primer where, under appropriate conditions, mismatch can prevent, or reduce polymerase extension (Prossner (1993) *Tibtech* 11:238. In addition it may be desirable to introduce a novel restriction site in the region of the mutation to create cleavage-based detection (Gasparini et al (1992) *Mol Cell Probes* 6:1). It is anticipated that in certain embodiments amplification may also be performed using Taq ligase for amplification (Barany (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 88:189). In such cases, ligation will occur only if there is a perfect match at the 3' end of the

5' sequence making it possible to detect the presence of a known mutation at a specific site by looking for the presence or absence of amplification.

Another embodiment of the invention provides for a nucleic acid composition comprising a (purified) oligonucleotide probe including a region of nucleotide sequence which is capable of hybridizing to a sense or antisense sequence of a *signalin*-gene, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences or intronic sequences naturally associated with the subject *signalin*-genes or naturally occurring mutants thereof. The nucleic acid of a cell is rendered accessible for hybridization, the probe is exposed to nucleic acid of the sample, and the hybridization of the probe to the sample nucleic acid is detected. Such techniques can be used to detect lesions at either the genomic or mRNA level, including deletions, substitutions, etc., as well as to determine mRNA transcript levels. Such oligonucleotide probes can be used for both predictive and therapeutic evaluation of allelic mutations which might be manifest in, for example, neoplastic or hyperplastic disorders (e.g. aberrant cell growth).

In still another embodiment, the level of a *signalin*-protein can be detected by immunoassay. For instance, the cells of a biopsy sample can be lysed, and the level of a *signalin*-protein present in the cell can be quantitated by standard immunoassay techniques. In yet another exemplary embodiment, aberrant methylation patterns of a *signalin* gene can be detected by digesting genomic DNA from a patient sample with one or more restriction endonucleases that are sensitive to methylation and for which recognition sites exist in the *signalin* gene (including in the flanking and intronic sequences). See, for example, Buiting et al. (1994) *Human Mol Genet* 3:893-895. Digested DNA is separated by gel electrophoresis, and hybridized with probes derived from, for example, genomic or cDNA sequences. The methylation status of the *signalin* gene can be determined by comparison of the restriction pattern generated from the sample DNA with that for a standard of known methylation.

In yet another aspect of the invention, the subject *signalin* polypeptides can be used to generate a "two hybrid" assay or an "interaction trap" assay (see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,283,317; Zervos et al. (1993) *Cell* 72:223-232; Madura et al. (1993) *J Biol Chem* 268:12046-12054; Bartel et al. (1993) *Biotechniques* 14:920-924; Iwabuchi et al. (1993) *Oncogene* 8:1693-1696; and Brent WO94/10300), for isolating coding sequences for other cellular proteins which bind *signalins* ("*signalin*-binding proteins" or "*signalin*-bp"). Such *signalin*-binding proteins would likely be involved in the propagation of TGF β signals by the *signalin* proteins as, for example, the upstream or downstream elements of the signaling pathway or as collateral regulators of signal bioactivity.

Briefly, the interaction trap relies on reconstituting *in vivo* a functional transcriptional activator protein from two separate fusion proteins. In particular, the method makes use of chimeric genes which express hybrid proteins. To illustrate, a first

hybrid gene comprises the coding sequence for a DNA-binding domain of a transcriptional activator fused in frame to the coding sequence for a *signalin* polypeptide. The second hybrid protein encodes a transcriptional activation domain fused in frame to a sample gene from a cDNA library. If the bait and sample hybrid proteins are able to
5 interact, e.g., form a *signalin*-dependent complex, they bring into close proximity the two domains of the transcriptional activator. This proximity is sufficient to cause transcription of a reporter gene which is operably linked to a transcriptional regulatory site responsive to the transcriptional activator, and expression of the reporter gene can be detected and used to score for the interaction of the *signalin* and sample proteins.

10 Furthermore, by making available purified and recombinant *signalin* polypeptides, the present invention facilitates the development of assays which can be used to screen for drugs, including *signalin* homologs, which are either agonists or antagonists of the normal cellular function of the subject *signalin* polypeptides, or of their role in the pathogenesis of cellular differentiation and/or proliferation and disorders related thereto. In one embodiment, the
15 assay evaluates the ability of a compound to modulate binding between a *signalin* polypeptide and a molecule, be it protein or DNA, that interacts either upstream or downstream of the *signalin* polypeptide in the TGF β signaling pathway. For instance, the assay can be used to identify compounds which either inhibit or potentiate the interaction of a *signalin* polypeptide with a TGF β receptor complex or subunit thereof. A variety of assay
20 formats will suffice and, in light of the present inventions, will be comprehended by a skilled artisan.

In many drug screening programs which test libraries of compounds and natural extracts, high throughput assays are desirable in order to maximize the number of compounds surveyed in a given period of time. Assays which are performed in cell-free systems, such as
25 may be derived with purified or semi-purified proteins, are often preferred as "primary" screens in that they can be generated to permit rapid development and relatively easy detection of an alteration in a molecular target which is mediated by a test compound. Moreover, the effects of cellular toxicity and/or bioavailability of the test compound can be generally ignored in the *in vitro* system, the assay instead being focused primarily on the
30 effect of the drug on the molecular target as may be manifest in an alteration of binding affinity with upstream or downstream elements. Accordingly, in an exemplary screening assay of the present invention, the compound of interest is contacted with proteins which may function upstream (including both activators and repressors of its activity) or to proteins or nucleic acids which may function downstream of the *signalin* polypeptide, whether they are
35 positively or negatively regulated by it. To the mixture of the compound and the upstream or downstream element is then added a composition containing a *signalin* polypeptide. Detection and quantification of complexes of *signalin* with its upstream or downstream elements provide a means for determining a compound's efficacy at inhibiting (or

potentiating) complex formation between *signalin* and the *signalin*-binding elements. The efficacy of the compound can be assessed by generating dose response curves from data obtained using various concentrations of the test compound. Moreover, a control assay can also be performed to provide a baseline for comparison. In the control assay, isolated and
5 purified *signalin* polypeptide is added to a composition containing the *signalin*-binding element, and the formation of a complex is quantitated in the absence of the test compound.

Complex formation between the *signalin* polypeptide and a *signalin* binding element may be detected by a variety of techniques. Modulation of the formation of complexes can be quantitated using, for example, detectably labeled proteins such as radiolabeled,
10 fluorescently labeled, or enzymatically labeled *signalin* polypeptides, by immunoassay, or by chromatographic detection.

Typically, it will be desirable to immobilize either *signalin* or its binding protein to facilitate separation of complexes from uncomplexed forms of one or both of the proteins, as well as to accommodate automation of the assay. Binding of *signalin* to an upstream or
15 downstream element, in the presence and absence of a candidate agent, can be accomplished in any vessel suitable for containing the reactants. Examples include microtitre plates, test tubes, and micro-centrifuge tubes. In one embodiment, a fusion protein can be provided which adds a domain that allows the protein to be bound to a matrix. For example, glutathione-S-transferase/*signalin* (GST/*signalin*) fusion proteins can be adsorbed onto
20 glutathione sepharose beads (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, MO) or glutathione derivatized microtitre plates, which are then combined with the cell lysates, e.g. an ³⁵S-labeled, and the test compound, and the mixture incubated under conditions conducive to complex formation, e.g. at physiological conditions for salt and pH, though slightly more stringent conditions may be desired. Following incubation, the beads are washed to remove any unbound label,
25 and the matrix immobilized and radiolabel determined directly (e.g. beads placed in scintillant), or in the supernatant after the complexes are subsequently dissociated. Alternatively, the complexes can be dissociated from the matrix, separated by SDS-PAGE, and the level of *signalin*-binding protein found in the bead fraction quantitated from the gel using standard electrophoretic techniques such as described in the appended examples.

30 Other techniques for immobilizing proteins on matrices are also available for use in the subject assay. For instance, either *signalin* or its cognate binding protein can be immobilized utilizing conjugation of biotin and streptavidin. For instance, biotinylated *signalin* molecules can be prepared from biotin-NHS (N-hydroxy-succinimide) using techniques well known in the art (e.g., biotinylation kit, Pierce Chemicals, Rockford, IL), and
35 immobilized in the wells of streptavidin-coated 96 well plates (Pierce Chemical). Alternatively, antibodies reactive with *signalin* but which do not interfere with binding of upstream or downstream elements can be derivatized to the wells of the plate, and *signalin*

trapped in the wells by antibody conjugation. As above, preparations of a *signalin*-BP and a test compound are incubated in the *signalin*-presenting wells of the plate, and the amount of complex trapped in the well can be quantitated. Exemplary methods for detecting such complexes, in addition to those described above for the GST-immobilized complexes, include

5 immunodetection of complexes using antibodies reactive with the *signalin* binding element, or which are reactive with *signalin* protein and compete with the binding element; as well as enzyme-linked assays which rely on detecting an enzymatic activity associated with the binding element, either intrinsic or extrinsic activity. In the instance of the latter, the enzyme can be chemically conjugated or provided as a fusion protein with the *signalin*-BP. To

10 illustrate, the *signalin*-BP can be chemically cross-linked or genetically fused with horseradish peroxidase, and the amount of polypeptide trapped in the complex can be assessed with a chromogenic substrate of the enzyme, e.g. 3,3'-diamino-benzadine tetrahydrochloride or 4-chloro-1-naphthol. Likewise, a fusion protein comprising the polypeptide and glutathione-S-transferase can be provided, and complex formation

15 quantitated by detecting the GST activity using 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene (Habig et al (1974) J Biol Chem 249:7130).

For processes which rely on immunodetection for quantitating one of the proteins trapped in the complex, antibodies against the protein, such as anti-*signalin* antibodies, can be used. Alternatively, the protein to be detected in the complex can be "epitope tagged" in

20 the form of a fusion protein which includes, in addition to the *signalin* sequence, a second polypeptide for which antibodies are readily available (e.g. from commercial sources). For instance, the GST fusion proteins described above can also be used for quantification of binding using antibodies against the GST moiety. Other useful epitope tags include myc-epitopes (e.g., see Ellison et al. (1991) J Biol Chem 266:21150-21157) which includes a 10-residue sequence from c-myc, as well as the pFLAG system (International Biotechnologies, Inc.) or the pEZZ-protein A system (Pharmacia, NJ).

25

In addition to cell-free assays, such as described above, the readily available source of vertebrate *signalin* proteins provided by the present invention also facilitates the generation of cell-based assays for identifying small molecule agonists/antagonists and the like. Cells

30 which are sensitive to *signalin*-mediated induction by a TGF β can be caused to overexpress a recombinant *signalin* protein in the presence and absence of a test agent of interest, with the assay scoring for modulation in *signalin* inductive responses by the target cell mediated by the test agent. As with the cell-free assays, agents which produce a statistically significant change in *signalin*-dependent induction (either inhibition or potentiation) can be identified.

35 In an illustrative embodiment, embryos or ES cells are caused to ectopically express a *signalin* polypeptide and the effects of compounds of interest on tissue pattern induction are measured.

For example, as described in the appended examples, overexpression of *signalins* in embryonic cells can cause constitutive induction of differentiation in an apparently similar fashion to induction mediated by different TGF β factors. Accordingly, such recombinant cells can be used to identify inhibitors of particular TGF β factors by the compound's ability to inhibit signal transduction events downstream of the *signalin* protein. To illustrate, the recombinant *xe-signalin* 1 animal caps of Example 2 can be contacted with a panel of test compounds, and inhibitors scored by the ability to inhibit conversion of the ectodermal cells to a ventral mesoderm fate (such as may be detected by use of phenotype markers). Compounds which cause a statistically significant decrease in ventral mesoderm induction can be selected for further testing. This assay can be further simplified by scoring for expression of genes which are up- or down-regulated in response to a *signalin*-dependent signal cascade. In preferred embodiments, the regulatory regions of such genes, e.g., the 5' flanking promoter and enhancer regions, are operably linked to a detectable marker (such as luciferase) which encodes a gene product that can be readily detected.

In another embodiment of a drug screening, a two hybrid assay can be generated with a *signalin* and *signalin*-binding protein. Drug dependent inhibition or potentiation of the interaction can be scored.

In the event that the *signalin* proteins themselves, or in complexes with other proteins, are capable of binding DNA and modifying transcription of a gene, a transcriptional based assay using, for example, the *signalin* responsive regulatory sequences operably linked to a detectable marker gene.

Furthermore, each of the assay systems set out above can be generated in a "differential" format. That is, the assay format can provide information regarding specificity as well as potency. For instance, side-by-side comparison of a test compound's effect on different *signalins* can provide information on selectivity, and permit the identification of compounds which selectively modulate the bioactivity of only a subset of the *signalin* family.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of inducing and/or maintaining a differentiated state, enhancing survival, and/or promoting (or alternatively inhibiting) proliferation of a cell responsive to a TGF- β factor, by contacting the cells with an agent which modulates *signalin*-dependent signaling by the growth factor. For instance, it is contemplated by the invention that, in light of the present finding of an apparently broad involvement of *signalin* proteins in the formation of ordered spatial arrangements of differentiated tissues in vertebrates, the subject method could be used to generate and/or maintain an array of different vertebrate tissue both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. A "*signalin* therapeutic," whether inductive or anti-inductive with respect to signaling by a TGF- β , can be, as appropriate, any of the preparations described above, including isolated polypeptides, gene therapy constructs, antisense molecules, peptidomimetics or agents identified in the

drug assays provided herein. Moreover, it is contemplated that, based on the observation of activity of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins in *Drosophila*, *signalin* therapeutics, for purposes of therapeutic and diagnostic uses, may include the *Drosophila* and *C. elegans* MAD proteins and homologs thereof.

5 There are a wide variety of pathological cell proliferative conditions for which *signalin* therapeutics of the present invention can be used in treatment. For instance, such agents can provide therapeutic benefits where the general strategy being the inhibition of an anomalous cell proliferation. Diseases that might benefit from this methodology include, but are not limited to various cancers and leukemias, psoriasis, bone diseases, fibroproliferative
10 disorders such as involving connective tissues, atherosclerosis and other smooth muscle proliferative disorders, as well as chronic inflammation. In particular it is anticipated that mutation or deletion of both alleles of the subject *signalin* genes may lead to aberrant proliferation, i.e. the *signalins* may function as tumor suppressor genes. In this regard, about 90% of human pancreatic carcinomas have been found to show an allelic loss at chromosome
15 18q (Hahn et al. (1996) *Science* 271:350). *DPC4*, a gene homologous to *Mad* and *sma-2*, *sma-3*, and *sma-4*, has been found to be homozygously deleted in approximately 30% of the pancreatic carcinomas tested.

 In addition to proliferative disorders, the present invention contemplates the use of *signalin* therapeutics for the treatment of differentiative disorders which result from, for
20 example, de-differentiation of tissue which may (optionally) be accompanied by abortive reentry into mitosis, e.g. apoptosis. Such degenerative disorders include chronic neurodegenerative diseases of the nervous system, including Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's chorea, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and the like, as well as spinocerebellar degenerations. Other differentiative disorders include, for example, disorders
25 associated with connective tissue, such as may occur due to de-differentiation of chondrocytes or osteocytes, as well as vascular disorders which involve de-differentiation of endothelial tissue and smooth muscle cells, gastric ulcers characterized by degenerative changes in glandular cells, and renal conditions marked by failure to differentiate, e.g. Wilm's tumors.

30 It will also be apparent that, by transient use of modulators of *signalin* pathways, *in vivo* reformation of tissue can be accomplished, e.g. in the development and maintenance of organs. By controlling the proliferative and differentiative potential for different cells, the subject gene constructs can be used to reform injured tissue, or to improve grafting and morphology of transplanted tissue. For instance, *signalin* agonists and antagonists can be
35 employed in a differential manner to regulate different stages of organ repair after physical, chemical or pathological insult. For example, such regimens can be utilized in repair of

cartilage, increasing bone density, liver repair subsequent to a partial hepatectomy, or to promote regeneration of lung tissue in the treatment of emphysema.

For example, the present method is applicable to cell culture techniques. *In vitro* neuronal culture systems have proved to be fundamental and indispensable tools for the study of neural development, as well as the identification of trophic and growth factors such as nerve growth factor (NGF), ciliary trophic factors (CNTF), and brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF). Once a neuronal cell has become terminally-differentiated it typically will not change to another terminally differentiated cell-type. However, neuronal cells can nevertheless readily lose their differentiated state. This is commonly observed when they are grown in culture from adult tissue, and when they form a blastema during regeneration. The present method provides a means for ensuring an adequately restrictive environment in order to maintain neuronal cells at various stages of differentiation, and can be employed, for instance, in cell cultures designed to test the specific activities of other trophic factors. In such embodiments of the subject method, the cultured cells can be contacted with an agent which inhibits a *signalin*-mediated signal otherwise induced by the TGF- β factor activin in order to induce neuronal differentiation (e.g. of a stem cell), or to maintain the integrity of a culture of terminally-differentiated neuronal cells by preventing loss of differentiation. As described in the Melton and Hemmati-Brivanlou PCT application PCT/US94/11745, the default fate of ectodermal tissue is neuronal rather than mesodermal and/or epidermal. In particular, it was discovered that preventing or antagonizing signaling by activin can result in differentiation along a neuronal-fated pathway.

In an exemplary embodiment, the role of the *signalin* therapeutic in the present method to culture, for example, stem cells, can be to induce differentiation of uncommitted progenitor cells and thereby give rise to a committed progenitor cell, or to cause further restriction of the developmental fate of a committed progenitor cell towards becoming a terminally-differentiated neuronal cell. For example, the present method can be used *in vitro* to induce and/or maintain the differentiation of neural crest cells into glial cells, schwann cells, chromaffin cells, cholinergic sympathetic or parasympathetic neurons, as well as peptidergic and serotonergic neurons. The *signalin* therapeutic can be used alone, or can be used in combination with other neurotrophic factors which act to more particularly enhance a particular differentiation fate of the neuronal progenitor cell. In the later instance, a *signalin* therapeutic might be viewed as ensuring that the treated cell has achieved a particular phenotypic state such that the cell is poised along a certain developmental pathway so as to be properly induced upon contact with a secondary neurotrophic factor. In similar fashion, even relatively undifferentiated stem cells or primitive neuroblasts can be maintained in culture and caused to differentiate by treatment with *signalin* therapeutics. Exemplary primitive cell cultures comprise cells harvested from the neural plate or neural tube of an embryo even before much overt differentiation has occurred.

Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns the application of *signalin* therapeutics to modulating morphogenic signals involved in other vertebrate organogenic pathways in addition to neuronal differentiation, e.g., to TGF- β roles in both mesodermal and ectodermal differentiation processes. Thus, it is contemplated by the invention that
5 compositions comprising *signalin* therapeutics can also be utilized for both cell culture and therapeutic methods involving generation and maintenance of non-neuronal tissue.

In one embodiment, the present invention makes use of the discovery that *signalin* proteins are likely to be involved in controlling the development and formation of the digestive tract, liver, pancreas, lungs, and other organs which derive from the primitive gut.
10 As described in the Examples below, *signalin* proteins are presumptively involved in cellular activity in response to TGF- β inductive signals. Accordingly, *signalin* agonists and/or antagonists can be employed in the development and maintenance of an artificial liver which can have multiple metabolic functions of a normal liver. In an exemplary embodiment, *signalin* therapeutics can be used to induce and/or maintain differentiation of digestive tube
15 stem cells to form hepatocyte cultures which can be used to populate extracellular matrices, or which can be encapsulated in biocompatible polymers, to form both implantable and extracorporeal artificial livers.

In another embodiment, compositions of *signalin* therapeutics can be utilized in conjunction with transplantation of such artificial livers, as well as embryonic liver structures,
20 to promote intraperitoneal implantation, vascularization, and *in vivo* differentiation and maintenance of the engrafted liver tissue.

Similar utilization of *signalin* therapeutics are contemplated in the generation and maintenance of pancreatic cultures and artificial pancreatic tissues and organs.

In another embodiment, *in vitro* cell cultures can be used for the identification,
25 isolation, and study of genes and gene products that are expressed in response to disruption of *signalin*-mediated signal transduction, and therefore likely involved in development and/or maintenance of tissues. These genes would be "downstream" of the *signalin* gene products. For example, if new transcription is required for *signalin*-mediated induction, a subtractive cDNA library prepared with control cells and cells overexpressing a *signalin* gene can be
30 used to isolate genes that are turned on or turned off by this process. The powerful subtractive library methodology incorporating PCR technology described by Wang and Brown is an example of a methodology useful in conjunction with the present invention to isolate such genes (Wang et al. (1991) Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci. USA 88:11505-11509). For example, this approach has been used successfully to isolate more than sixteen genes involved in tail
35 resorption with and without thyroid hormone treatment in *Xenopus*. Utilizing control and treated cells, the induced pool can be subtracted from the uninduced pool to isolate genes that are turned on, and then the uninduced pool from the induced pool for genes that are turned

off. From this screen, it is expected that two classes of mRNAs can be identified. Class I RNAs would include those RNAs expressed in untreated cells and reduced or eliminated in induced cells, that is the down-regulated population of RNAs. Class II RNAs include RNAs that are upregulated in response to induction and thus more abundant in treated than in untreated cells. RNA extracted from treated vs untreated cells can be used as a primary test for the classification of the clones isolated from the libraries. Clones of each class can be further characterized by sequencing and, their spatiotemporal distribution determined in the embryo by whole mount *in situ* and developmental northern blots analysis.

In yet another embodiment, *signalin* therapeutics can be employed to regulate such organs after physical, chemical or pathological insult. For instance, therapeutic compositions comprising *signalin* therapeutics can be utilized in liver repair subsequent to a partial hepatectomy. Similarly, therapeutic compositions containing *signalin* therapeutics can be used to promote regeneration of lung tissue in the treatment of emphysema.

In still another embodiment of the present invention, compositions comprising *signalin* therapeutics can be used for the *in vitro* generation of skeletal tissue, such as from skeletogenic stem cells, as well as for the *in vivo* treatment of skeletal tissue deficiencies. The present invention particularly contemplates the use of *signalin* therapeutics which upregulate or mimic the inductive activity of a bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) or TGF- β , such as may be useful to control chondrogenesis and/or osteogenesis. By "skeletal tissue deficiency", it is meant a deficiency in bone or other skeletal connective tissue at any site where it is desired to restore the bone or connective tissue, no matter how the deficiency originated, e.g. whether as a result of surgical intervention, removal of tumor, ulceration, implant, fracture, or other traumatic or degenerative conditions, so long as modulation of a TGF- β inductive response is appropriate.

For instance, the present invention makes available effective therapeutic methods and *signalin* therapeutic compositions for restoring cartilage function to a connective tissue. Such methods are useful in, for example, the repair of defects or lesions in cartilage tissue which is the result of degenerative wear such as that which results in arthritis, as well as other mechanical derangements which may be caused by trauma to the tissue, such as a displacement of torn meniscus tissue, meniscectomy, a laxation of a joint by a torn ligament, malignment of joints, bone fracture, or by hereditary disease. The present reparative method is also useful for remodeling cartilage matrix, such as in plastic or reconstructive surgery, as well as periodontal surgery. The present method may also be applied to improving a previous reparative procedure, for example, following surgical repair of a meniscus, ligament, or cartilage. Furthermore, it may prevent the onset or exacerbation of degenerative disease if applied early enough after trauma.

In one embodiment of the present invention, the subject method comprises treating the afflicted connective tissue with a therapeutically sufficient amount of a *signalin* therapeutic to generate a cartilage repair response in the connective tissue by stimulating the differentiation and/or proliferation of chondrocytes embedded in the tissue. Induction of chondrocytes by treatment with a *signalin* therapeutic can subsequently result in the synthesis of new cartilage matrix by the treated cells. Such connective tissues as articular cartilage, interarticular cartilage (menisci), costal cartilage (connecting the true ribs and the sternum), ligaments, and tendons are particularly amenable to treatment in reconstructive and/or regenerative therapies using the subject method. As used herein, regenerative therapies include treatment of degenerative states which have progressed to the point of which impairment of the tissue is obviously manifest, as well as preventive treatments of tissue where degeneration is in its earliest stages or imminent. The subject method can further be used to prevent the spread of mineralization into fibrotic tissue by maintaining a constant production of new cartilage.

In an illustrative embodiment, the subject method can be used to treat cartilage of a diarthroidal joint, such as a knee, an ankle, an elbow, a hip, a wrist, a knuckle of either a finger or toe, or a temporomandibular joint. The treatment can be directed to the meniscus of the joint, to the articular cartilage of the joint, or both. To further illustrate, the subject method can be used to treat a degenerative disorder of a knee, such as which might be the result of traumatic injury (e.g., a sports injury or excessive wear) or osteoarthritis. An injection of a *signalin* therapeutic into the joint with, for instance, an arthroscopic needle, can be used to treat the afflicted cartilage. In some instances, the injected agent can be in the form of a hydrogel or other slow release vehicle described above in order to permit a more extended and regular contact of the agent with the treated tissue.

The present invention further contemplates the use of the subject method in the field of cartilage transplantation and prosthetic device therapies. To date, the growth of new cartilage from either transplantation of autologous or allogenic cartilage has been largely unsuccessful. Problems arise, for instance, because the characteristics of cartilage and fibrocartilage varies between different tissue: such as between articular, meniscal cartilage, ligaments, and tendons, between the two ends of the same ligament or tendon, and between the superficial and deep parts of the tissue. The zonal arrangement of these tissues may reflect a gradual change in mechanical properties, and failure occurs when implanted tissue, which has not differentiated under those conditions, lacks the ability to appropriately respond. For instance, when meniscal cartilage is used to repair anterior cruciate ligaments, the tissue undergoes a metaplasia to pure fibrous tissue. By promoting chondrogenesis, the subject method can be used to particularly addresses this problem, by causing the implanted cells to become more adaptive to the new environment and effectively resemble hypertrophic chondrocytes of an earlier developmental stage of the tissue. Thus, the action of

chondrogenesis in the implanted tissue, as provided by the subject method, and the mechanical forces on the actively remodeling tissue can synergize to produce an improved implant more suitable for the new function to which it is to be put.

In similar fashion, the subject method can be applied to enhancing both the generation
5 of prosthetic cartilage devices and to their implantation. The need for improved treatment has motivated research aimed at creating new cartilage that is based on collagen-glycosaminoglycan templates (Stone et al. (1990) *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 252:129), isolated chondrocytes (Grande et al. (1989) *J Orthop Res* 7:208; and Takigawa et al. (1987) *Bone Miner* 2:449), and chondrocytes attached to natural or synthetic polymers (Walitani et al.
10 (1989) *J Bone Jt Surg* 71B:74; Vacanti et al. (1991) *Plast Reconstr Surg* 88:753; von Schroeder et al. (1991) *J Biomed Mater Res* 25:329; Freed et al. (1993) *J Biomed Mater Res* 27:11; and the Vacanti et al. U.S. Patent No. 5,041,138). For example, chondrocytes can be grown in culture on biodegradable, biocompatible highly porous scaffolds formed from polymers such as polyglycolic acid, polylactic acid, agarose gel, or other polymers which
15 degrade over time as function of hydrolysis of the polymer backbone into innocuous monomers. The matrices are designed to allow adequate nutrient and gas exchange to the cells until engraftment occurs. The cells can be cultured *in vitro* until adequate cell volume and density has developed for the cells to be implanted. One advantage of the matrices is that they can be cast or molded into a desired shape on an individual basis, so that the final
20 product closely resembles the patient's own ear or nose (by way of example), or flexible matrices can be used which allow for manipulation at the time of implantation, as in a joint.

In one embodiment of the subject method, the implants are contacted with a *signalin* therapeutic during the culturing process so as to induce and/or maintain differentiated chondrocytes in the culture in order to further stimulate cartilage matrix production within the
25 implant. In such a manner, the cultured cells can be caused to maintain a phenotype typical of a chondrogenic cell (i.e. hypertrophic), and hence continue the population of the matrix and production of cartilage tissue.

In another embodiment, the implanted device is treated with a *signalin* therapeutic in order to actively remodel the implanted matrix and to make it more suitable for its intended
30 function. As set out above with respect to tissue transplants, the artificial transplants suffer from the same deficiency of not being derived in a setting which is comparable to the actual mechanical environment in which the matrix is implanted. The activation of the chondrocytes in the matrix by the subject method can allow the implant to acquire characteristics similar to the tissue for which it is intended to replace.

35 In yet another embodiment, the subject method is used to enhance attachment of prosthetic devices. To illustrate, the subject method can be used in the implantation of a periodontal prosthesis, wherein the treatment of the surrounding connective tissue stimulates

formation of periodontal ligament about the prosthesis, as well as inhibits formation of fibrotic tissue proximate the prosthetic device.

In still further embodiments, the subject method can be employed for the generation of bone (osteogenesis) at a site in the animal where such skeletal tissue is deficient. TGF- β 's, especially BMPs, are particularly associated with the hypertrophic chondrocytes that are ultimately replaced by osteoblasts as well as the production of bone matrix by osteocytes. Consequently, administration of a *signalin* therapeutic can be employed as part of a method for treating bone loss in a subject, e.g. to prevent and/or reverse osteoporosis and other osteopenic disorders, as well as to regulate bone growth and maturation. For example, preparations comprising *signalin* agonists can be employed, for example, to induce endochondral ossification by mimicking or potentiating the activity of a BMP, at least so far as to facilitate the formation of cartilaginous tissue precursors to form the "model" for ossification. Therapeutic compositions of *signalin* agonists can be supplemented, if required, with other osteoinductive factors, such as bone growth factors (e.g. TGF- β factors, such as the bone morphogenetic factors *BMP-2* and *BMP-4*, as well as activin), and may also include, or be administered in combination with, an inhibitor of bone resorption such as estrogen, bisphosphonate, sodium fluoride, calcitonin, or tamoxifen, or related compounds.

For certain cell-types, particularly in epithelial and hemopoietic cells, normal cell proliferation is marked by responsiveness to negative autocrine or paracrine growth regulators, such as members of the TGF β family. This is generally accompanied by differentiation of the cell to a post-mitotic phenotype. However, it has been observed that a significant percentage of human cancers derived from these cells types display a reduced responsiveness to growth regulators such as TGF β . For instance, some tumors of colorectal, liver epithelial, and epidermal origin show reduced sensitivity and resistance to the growth-inhibitory effects of TGF β as compared to their normal counterparts. In this context, a noteworthy characteristic of several such transformed cell lines is the absence of detectable TGF β receptors. Treatment of such tumors with *signalin* therapeutics provides an opportunity to mimic the effective function of TGF β -mediated inhibition.

To further illustrate the use of the subject method, the therapeutic application of a *signalin* therapeutic can be used in the treatment of a neuroglioma. Gliomas account for 40-50% of intracranial tumors at all ages of life. Despite the increasing use of radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and sometimes immunotherapy after surgery for malignant glioma, the mortality and morbidity rates have not substantially improved. However, there is increasing experimental and clinical evidence that for a significant number of gliomas, loss of TGF β responsiveness is an important event in the loss of growth control. Where the cause of decreased responsiveness is due to loss of receptor or loss of other TGF β signal transduction

proteins upstream of a *signalin*. treatment with a *signalin* therapeutic can be used effectively to inhibit cell proliferation.

5 The subject *signalin* therapeutics can also be used in the treatment of hyperproliferative vascular disorders, e.g. smooth muscle hyperplasia (such as atherosclerosis) or restinosis, as well as other disorders characterized by fibrosis, e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, glomerulonephritis, cirrhosis, and scleroderma, particularly proliferative disorders in which loss of a TGF β autocrine or paracrine signaling is implicated.

10 For example, restinosis continues to limit the efficacy of coronary angioplasty despite various mechanical and pharmaceutical interventions that have been employed. An important mechanism involved in normal control of intimal proliferation of smooth muscle cells appears to be the induction of autocrine and paracrine TGF β inhibitory loops in the smooth muscle cells (Scott-Burden et al. (1994) *Tex Heart Inst J* 21:91-97; Graiger et al. (1993) *Cardiovasc Res* 27:2238-2247; and Grainger et al. (1993) *Biochem J* 294:109-112). Loss of
15 sensitivity to TGF β , or alternatively, the overriding of this inhibitory stimulus such as by PDGF autostimulation, can be a contributory factor to abnormal smooth muscle proliferation in restinosis. It may therefore be possible to treat or prevent restinosis by the use of gene therapy with gene constructs of the present invention which mimic induction by TGF β . The *signalin* gene construct can be delivered, for example, by percutaneous transluminal gene
20 transfer (Mazur et al. (1994) *Tex Heart Inst J* 21:104-111) using viral or liposomal delivery compositions. An exemplary adenovirus-mediated gene transfer technique and compositions for treatment of cardiac or vascular smooth muscle is provided in PCT publication WO 94/11506.

25 TGF β 's also play a significant role in local glomerular and interstitial sites in human kidney development and disease. Consequently, the subject method provides a method of treating or inhibiting glomerulopathies and other renal proliferative disorders comprising the *in vivo* delivery of a subject *signalin* therapeutic.

30 Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns the therapeutic application of a *signalin* therapeutic to enhance survival of neurons and other neuronal cells in both the central nervous system and the peripheral nervous system. The ability of TGF- β factors to regulate neuronal differentiation during development of the nervous system and also in the adult state indicates that certain of the *signalin* proteins can be reasonably expected to participate in control of adult neurons with regard to maintenance, functional performance, and aging of normal cells; repair and regeneration processes in chemically or mechanically
35 lesioned cells; and prevention of degeneration and premature death which result from loss of differentiation in certain pathological conditions. In light of this understanding, the present invention specifically contemplates applications of the subject method to the treatment of

(prevention and/or reduction of the severity of) neurological conditions deriving from: (i) acute, subacute, or chronic injury to the nervous system, including traumatic injury, chemical injury, vascular injury and deficits (such as the ischemia resulting from stroke), together with infectious/inflammatory and tumor-induced injury; (ii) aging of the nervous system including Alzheimer's disease; (iii) chronic neurodegenerative diseases of the nervous system, including Parkinson's disease, Huntington's chorea, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and the like, as well as spinocerebellar degenerations; and (iv) chronic immunological diseases of the nervous system or affecting the nervous system, including multiple sclerosis.

Many neurological disorders are associated with degeneration of discrete populations of neuronal elements and may be treatable with a therapeutic regimen which includes a *signalin* therapeutic. For example, Alzheimer's disease is associated with deficits in several neurotransmitter systems, both those that project to the neocortex and those that reside with the cortex. For instance, the nucleus basalis in patients with Alzheimer's disease have been observed to have a profound (75%) loss of neurons compared to age-matched controls. Although Alzheimer's disease is by far the most common form of dementia, several other disorders can produce dementia. Several of these are degenerative diseases characterized by the death of neurons in various parts of the central nervous system, especially the cerebral cortex. However, some forms of dementia are associated with degeneration of the thalamus or the white matter underlying the cerebral cortex. Here, the cognitive dysfunction results from the isolation of cortical areas by the degeneration of efferents and afferents. Huntington's disease involves the degeneration of intrastriatal and cortical cholinergic neurons and GABAergic neurons. Pick's disease is a severe neuronal degeneration in the neocortex of the frontal and anterior temporal lobes, sometimes accompanied by death of neurons in the striatum. Treatment of patients suffering from such degenerative conditions can include the application of *signalin* therapeutics, in order to control, for example, differentiation and apoptotic events which give rise to loss of neurons (e.g. to enhance survival of existing neurons) as well as promote differentiation and repopulation by progenitor cells in the area affected.

In addition to degenerative-induced dementias, a pharmaceutical preparation of one or more of the subject *signalin* therapeutics can be applied opportunistically in the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders which have manifestations of tremors and involuntary movements. Parkinson's disease, for example, primarily affects subcortical structures and is characterized by degeneration of the nigrostriatal pathway, raphe nuclei, locus coeruleus, and the motor nucleus of vagus. Ballism is typically associated with damage to the subthalamic nucleus, often due to acute vascular accident.

Also included are neurogenic and myopathic diseases which ultimately affect the somatic division of the peripheral nervous system and are manifest as neuromuscular

disorders. In an illustrative embodiment, the subject method is used to treat amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. ALS is a name given to a complex of disorders that comprise upper and lower motor neurons. Patients may present with progressive spinal muscular atrophy, progressive bulbar palsy, primary lateral sclerosis, or a combination of these conditions. The major pathological abnormality is characterized by a selective and progressive degeneration of the lower motor neurons in the spinal cord and the upper motor neurons in the cerebral cortex. The therapeutic application of a *signalin* therapeutic, can be used alone, or in conjunction with neurotrophic factors such as CNTF, BDNF or NGF to prevent and/or reverse motor neuron degeneration in ALS patients.

Signalin therapeutics can also be used in the treatment of autonomic disorders of the peripheral nervous system, which include disorders affecting the innervation of smooth muscle and endocrine tissue (such as glandular tissue). For instance, the subject method can be used to treat tachycardia or atrial cardiac arrhythmias which may arise from a degenerative condition of the nerves innervating the striated muscle of the heart.

In another embodiment, the subject method can be used in the treatment of neoplastic or hyperplastic transformations such as may occur in the central nervous system. For instance, certain of the *signalin* therapeutics which induce differentiation of neuronal cells by altering responsiveness to a TGF- β can be utilized to cause such transformed cells to become either post-mitotic or apoptotic. Treatment with a *signalin* therapeutic may facilitate disruption of autocrine loops, such as a TGF- β autostimulatory loops, which are believed to be involved in the neoplastic transformation of several neuronal tumors. *signalin* therapeutics may, therefore, be of use in the treatment of, for example, malignant gliomas, medulloblastomas, neuroectodermal tumors, and ependymomas.

Likewise, another aspect of the present invention comprises the inhibition of T cell activation. TGF β is known to inhibit T cell proliferation and the *signalins* described in the present invention could be used to ameliorate diseases that involve chronic inflammation. In addition, TGF β has been associated with certain forms of tolerance (Chen et al. (1995) *Nature* 376:177-180) and the present invention could be used to induce T cell tolerance prior to receipt of an allo or xenograft or in cases of allergy or autoimmune disease.

In yet another embodiment, modulation of a *signalin*-dependent pathway can be used to inhibit spermatogenesis. Spermatogenesis is a process involving mitotic replication of a pool of diploid stem cells, followed by meiosis and terminal differentiation of haploid cells into morphologically and functionally polarized spermatozoa. This process exhibits both temporal and spatial regulation, as well as coordinated interaction between the germ and somatic cells. It has been previously shown that the signals mediated by the TGF β superfamily, in particular activin, play significant roles in coupling such extracellular

stimulus to regulation of mitotic, meiotic events which occur during spermatogenesis (Klajj, et al. (1994) *J. Endocrinol.* 141:131-141).

Likewise, members of the TGF β family are important in the regulation of female reproductive organs (Wu, T.C. et al. (1994) *Mol. Reprod. Dev.* 38:9-15). Accordingly, TGF β inhibitors, such as *signalin* antagonists generated in the subject assays, may be useful to prevent oocyte maturation as part of a contraceptive formulation. In other aspects, regulation of induction of meiotic maturation with *signalin* therapeutics can be used to synchronize oocyte populations for *in vitro* fertilization. Such a protocol can be used to provide a more homogeneous population of oocytes which are healthier and more viable and more prone to cleavage, fertilization and development to blastocyst stage. In addition the *signalin* therapeutics could be used to treat other disorders of the female reproductive system which lead to infertility including polycystic ovarian syndrome.

Another aspect of the invention features transgenic non-human animals which express a heterologous *signalin* gene of the present invention, or which have had one or more genomic *signalin* genes disrupted in at least one of the tissue or cell-types of the animal. Accordingly, the invention features an animal model for developmental diseases, which animal has *signalin* allele which is mis-expressed. For example, a mouse can be bred which has one or more *signalin* alleles deleted or otherwise rendered inactive. Such a mouse model can then be used to study disorders arising from mis-expressed *signalin* genes, as well as for evaluating potential therapies for similar disorders.

Another aspect of the present invention concerns transgenic animals which are comprised of cells (of that animal) which contain a transgene of the present invention and which preferably (though optionally) express an exogenous *signalin* protein in one or more cells in the animal. A *signalin* transgene can encode the wild-type form of the protein, or can encode homologs thereof, including both agonists and antagonists, as well as antisense constructs. In preferred embodiments, the expression of the transgene is restricted to specific subsets of cells, tissues or developmental stages utilizing, for example, cis-acting sequences that control expression in the desired pattern. In the present invention, such mosaic expression of a *signalin* protein can be essential for many forms of lineage analysis and can additionally provide a means to assess the effects of, for example, lack of *signalin* expression which might grossly alter development in small patches of tissue within an otherwise normal embryo. Toward this end, tissue-specific regulatory sequences and conditional regulatory sequences can be used to control expression of the transgene in certain spatial patterns. Moreover, temporal patterns of expression can be provided by, for example, conditional recombination systems or prokaryotic transcriptional regulatory sequences.

Genetic techniques which allow for the expression of transgenes can be regulated via site-specific genetic manipulation *in vivo* are known to those skilled in the art. For instance,

genetic systems are available which allow for the regulated expression of a recombinase that catalyzes the genetic recombination a target sequence. As used herein, the phrase "target sequence" refers to a nucleotide sequence that is genetically recombined by a recombinase. The target sequence is flanked by recombinase recognition sequences and is generally either excised or inverted in cells expressing recombinase activity. Recombinase catalyzed recombination events can be designed such that recombination of the target sequence results in either the activation or repression of expression of one of the subject *signalin* proteins. For example, excision of a target sequence which interferes with the expression of a recombinant *signalin* gene, such as one which encodes an antagonistic homolog or an antisense transcript, can be designed to activate expression of that gene. This interference with expression of the protein can result from a variety of mechanisms, such as spatial separation of the *signalin* gene from the promoter element or an internal stop codon. Moreover, the transgene can be made wherein the coding sequence of the gene is flanked by recombinase recognition sequences and is initially transfected into cells in a 3' to 5' orientation with respect to the promoter element. In such an instance, inversion of the target sequence will reorient the subject gene by placing the 5' end of the coding sequence in an orientation with respect to the promoter element which allow for promoter driven transcriptional activation.

The transgenic animals of the present invention all include within a plurality of their cells a transgene of the present invention, which transgene alters the phenotype of the "host cell" with respect to regulation of cell growth, death and/or differentiation. Since it is possible to produce transgenic organisms of the invention utilizing one or more of the transgene constructs described herein, a general description will be given of the production of transgenic organisms by referring generally to exogenous genetic material. This general description can be adapted by those skilled in the art in order to incorporate specific transgene sequences into organisms utilizing the methods and materials described below.

In an illustrative embodiment, either the *cre/loxP* recombinase system of bacteriophage P1 (Lakso et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:6232-6236; Orban et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:6861-6865) or the FLP recombinase system of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (O'Gorman et al. (1991) *Science* 251:1351-1355; PCT publication WO 92/15694) can be used to generate *in vivo* site-specific genetic recombination systems. Cre recombinase catalyzes the site-specific recombination of an intervening target sequence located between *loxP* sequences. *loxP* sequences are 34 base pair nucleotide repeat sequences to which the Cre recombinase binds and are required for Cre recombinase mediated genetic recombination. The orientation of *loxP* sequences determines whether the intervening target sequence is excised or inverted when Cre recombinase is present (Abremski et al. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259:1509-1514); catalyzing the excision of the target sequence when the *loxP* sequences are oriented as direct repeats and catalyzes inversion of the target sequence when *loxP* sequences are oriented as inverted repeats.

Accordingly, genetic recombination of the target sequence is dependent on expression of the Cre recombinase. Expression of the recombinase can be regulated by promoter elements which are subject to regulatory control, e.g., tissue-specific, developmental stage-specific, inducible or repressible by externally added agents. This regulated control
5 will result in genetic recombination of the target sequence only in cells where recombinase expression is mediated by the promoter element. Thus, the activation expression of a recombinant *signalin* protein can be regulated via control of recombinase expression.

Use of the *cre/loxP* recombinase system to regulate expression of a recombinant *signalin* protein requires the construction of a transgenic animal containing transgenes
10 encoding both the Cre recombinase and the subject protein. Animals containing both the Cre recombinase and a recombinant *signalin* gene can be provided through the construction of "double" transgenic animals. A convenient method for providing such animals is to mate two transgenic animals each containing a transgene, e.g., a *signalin* gene and recombinase gene.

One advantage derived from initially constructing transgenic animals containing a
15 *signalin* transgene in a recombinase-mediated expressible format derives from the likelihood that the subject protein, whether agonistic or antagonistic, can be deleterious upon expression in the transgenic animal. In such an instance, a founder population, in which the subject transgene is silent in all tissues, can be propagated and maintained. Individuals of this founder population can be crossed with animals expressing the recombinase in, for example,
20 one or more tissues and/or a desired temporal pattern. Thus, the creation of a founder population in which, for example, an antagonistic *signalin* transgene is silent will allow the study of progeny from that founder in which disruption of *signalin* mediated induction in a particular tissue or at certain developmental stages would result in, for example, a lethal phenotype.

25 Similar conditional transgenes can be provided using prokaryotic promoter sequences which require prokaryotic proteins to be simultaneously expressed in order to facilitate expression of the *signalin* transgene. Exemplary promoters and the corresponding trans-activating prokaryotic proteins are given in U.S. Patent No. 4,833,080.

Moreover, expression of the conditional transgenes can be induced by gene therapy-
30 like methods wherein a gene encoding the trans-activating protein, e.g. a recombinase or a prokaryotic protein, is delivered to the tissue and caused to be expressed, such as in a cell-type specific manner. By this method, a *signalin* transgene could remain silent into adulthood until "turned on" by the introduction of the trans-activator.

In an exemplary embodiment, the "transgenic non-human animals" of the invention
35 are produced by introducing transgenes into the germline of the non-human animal. Embryonal target cells at various developmental stages can be used to introduce transgenes. Different methods are used depending on the stage of development of the embryonal target

cell. The specific line(s) of any animal used to practice this invention are selected for general good health, good embryo yields, good pronuclear visibility in the embryo, and good reproductive fitness. In addition, the haplotype is a significant factor. For example, when transgenic mice are to be produced, strains such as C57BL/6 or FVB lines are often used
5 (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME). Preferred strains are those with H-2^b, H-2^d or H-2^q haplotypes such as C57BL/6 or DBA/1. The line(s) used to practice this invention may themselves be transgenics, and/or may be knockouts (i.e., obtained from animals which have one or more genes partially or completely suppressed).

In one embodiment, the transgene construct is introduced into a single stage embryo.
10 The zygote is the best target for micro-injection. In the mouse, the male pronucleus reaches the size of approximately 20 micrometers in diameter which allows reproducible injection of 1-2pl of DNA solution. The use of zygotes as a target for gene transfer has a major advantage in that in most cases the injected DNA will be incorporated into the host genome before the first cleavage (Brinster et al. (1985) *PNAS* 82:4438-4442). As a consequence, all cells of the
15 transgenic animal will carry the incorporated transgene. This will in general also be reflected in the efficient transmission of the transgene to offspring of the founder since 50% of the germ cells will harbor the transgene.

Normally, fertilized embryos are incubated in suitable media until the pronuclei appear. At about this time, the nucleotide sequence comprising the transgene is introduced
20 into the female or male pronucleus as described below. In some species such as mice, the male pronucleus is preferred. It is most preferred that the exogenous genetic material be added to the male DNA complement of the zygote prior to its being processed by the ovum nucleus or the zygote female pronucleus. It is thought that the ovum nucleus or female pronucleus release molecules which affect the male DNA complement, perhaps by replacing
25 the protamines of the male DNA with histones, thereby facilitating the combination of the female and male DNA complements to form the diploid zygote.

Thus, it is preferred that the exogenous genetic material be added to the male complement of DNA or any other complement of DNA prior to its being affected by the female pronucleus. For example, the exogenous genetic material is added to the early male
30 pronucleus, as soon as possible after the formation of the male pronucleus, which is when the male and female pronuclei are well separated and both are located close to the cell membrane. Alternatively, the exogenous genetic material could be added to the nucleus of the sperm after it has been induced to undergo decondensation. Sperm containing the exogenous genetic material can then be added to the ovum or the decondensed sperm could be added to the
35 ovum with the transgene constructs being added as soon as possible thereafter.

Introduction of the transgene nucleotide sequence into the embryo may be accomplished by any means known in the art such as, for example, microinjection.

electroporation, or lipofection. Following introduction of the transgene nucleotide sequence into the embryo, the embryo may be incubated *in vitro* for varying amounts of time, or reimplanted into the surrogate host, or both. In vitro incubation to maturity is within the scope of this invention. One common method is to incubate the embryos in vitro for about
5 1-7 days, depending on the species, and then reimplant them into the surrogate host.

For the purposes of this invention a zygote is essentially the formation of a diploid cell which is capable of developing into a complete organism. Generally, the zygote will be comprised of an egg containing a nucleus formed, either naturally or artificially, by the fusion of two haploid nuclei from a gamete or gametes. Thus, the gamete nuclei must be ones which
10 are naturally compatible, i.e., ones which result in a viable zygote capable of undergoing differentiation and developing into a functioning organism. Generally, a euploid zygote is preferred. If an aneuploid zygote is obtained, then the number of chromosomes should not vary by more than one with respect to the euploid number of the organism from which either gamete originated.

15 In addition to similar biological considerations, physical ones also govern the amount (e.g., volume) of exogenous genetic material which can be added to the nucleus of the zygote or to the genetic material which forms a part of the zygote nucleus. If no genetic material is removed, then the amount of exogenous genetic material which can be added is limited by the amount which will be absorbed without being physically disruptive. Generally, the volume
20 of exogenous genetic material inserted will not exceed about 10 picoliters. The physical effects of addition must not be so great as to physically destroy the viability of the zygote. The biological limit of the number and variety of DNA sequences will vary depending upon the particular zygote and functions of the exogenous genetic material and will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art, because the genetic material, including the exogenous
25 genetic material, of the resulting zygote must be biologically capable of initiating and maintaining the differentiation and development of the zygote into a functional organism.

The number of copies of the transgene constructs which are added to the zygote is dependent upon the total amount of exogenous genetic material added and will be the amount which enables the genetic transformation to occur. Theoretically only one copy is required;
30 however, generally, numerous copies are utilized, for example, 1,000-20,000 copies of the transgene construct, in order to insure that one copy is functional. As regards the present invention, there will often be an advantage to having more than one functioning copy of each of the inserted exogenous DNA sequences to enhance the phenotypic expression of the exogenous DNA sequences.

35 Any technique which allows for the addition of the exogenous genetic material into nucleic genetic material can be utilized so long as it is not destructive to the cell, nuclear membrane or other existing cellular or genetic structures. The exogenous genetic material is

preferentially inserted into the nucleic genetic material by microinjection. Microinjection of cells and cellular structures is known and is used in the art.

Reimplantation is accomplished using standard methods. Usually, the surrogate host is anesthetized, and the embryos are inserted into the oviduct. The number of embryos
5 implanted into a particular host will vary by species, but will usually be comparable to the number of off spring the species naturally produces.

Transgenic offspring of the surrogate host may be screened for the presence and/or expression of the transgene by any suitable method. Screening is often accomplished by Southern blot or Northern blot analysis, using a probe that is complementary to at least a
10 portion of the transgene. Western blot analysis using an antibody against the protein encoded by the transgene may be employed as an alternative or additional method for screening for the presence of the transgene product. Typically, DNA is prepared from tail tissue and analyzed by Southern analysis or PCR for the transgene. Alternatively, the tissues or cells believed to
15 express the transgene at the highest levels are tested for the presence and expression of the transgene using Southern analysis or PCR, although any tissues or cell types may be used for this analysis.

Alternative or additional methods for evaluating the presence of the transgene include, without limitation, suitable biochemical assays such as enzyme and/or immunological assays, histological stains for particular marker or enzyme activities, flow cytometric analysis, and
20 the like. Analysis of the blood may also be useful to detect the presence of the transgene product in the blood, as well as to evaluate the effect of the transgene on the levels of various types of blood cells and other blood constituents.

Progeny of the transgenic animals may be obtained by mating the transgenic animal with a suitable partner, or by *in vitro* fertilization of eggs and/or sperm obtained from the
25 transgenic animal. Where mating with a partner is to be performed, the partner may or may not be transgenic and/or a knockout; where it is transgenic, it may contain the same or a different transgene, or both. Alternatively, the partner may be a parental line. Where *in vitro* fertilization is used, the fertilized embryo may be implanted into a surrogate host or incubated *in vitro*, or both. Using either method, the progeny may be evaluated for the presence of the
30 transgene using methods described above, or other appropriate methods.

The transgenic animals produced in accordance with the present invention will include exogenous genetic material. As set out above, the exogenous genetic material will, in certain embodiments, be a DNA sequence which results in the production of a signalin protein (either agonistic or antagonistic), and antisense transcript, or a signalin mutant.
35 Further, in such embodiments the sequence will be attached to a transcriptional control element, e.g., a promoter, which preferably allows the expression of the transgene product in a specific type of cell.

Retroviral infection can also be used to introduce transgene into a non-human animal. The developing non-human embryo can be cultured *in vitro* to the blastocyst stage. During this time, the blastomeres can be targets for retroviral infection (Jaenich, R. (1976) *PNAS* 73:1260-1264). Efficient infection of the blastomeres is obtained by enzymatic treatment to
5 remove the zona pellucida (*Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*, Hogan eds. (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, 1986). The viral vector system used to introduce the transgene is typically a replication-defective retrovirus carrying the transgene (Jahner et al. (1985) *PNAS* 82:6927-6931; Van der Putten et al. (1985) *PNAS* 82:6148-6152). Transfection is easily and efficiently obtained by culturing the blastomeres on a monolayer of
10 virus-producing cells (Van der Putten, *supra*; Stewart et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:383-388). Alternatively, infection can be performed at a later stage. Virus or virus-producing cells can be injected into the blastocoele (Jahner et al. (1982) *Nature* 298:623-628). Most of the founders will be mosaic for the transgene since incorporation occurs only in a subset of the cells which formed the transgenic non-human animal. Further, the founder may contain
15 various retroviral insertions of the transgene at different positions in the genome which generally will segregate in the offspring. In addition, it is also possible to introduce transgenes into the germ line by intrauterine retroviral infection of the midgestation embryo (Jahner et al. (1982) *supra*).

A third type of target cell for transgene introduction is the embryonal stem cell (ES).
20 ES cells are obtained from pre-implantation embryos cultured *in vitro* and fused with embryos (Evans et al. (1981) *Nature* 292:154-156; Bradley et al. (1984) *Nature* 309:255-258; Gossler et al. (1986) *PNAS* 83: 9065-9069; and Robertson et al. (1986) *Nature* 322:445-448). Transgenes can be efficiently introduced into the ES cells by DNA transfection or by retrovirus-mediated transduction. Such transformed ES cells can thereafter be combined with
25 blastocysts from a non-human animal. The ES cells thereafter colonize the embryo and contribute to the germ line of the resulting chimeric animal. For review see Jaenisch, R. (1988) *Science* 240:1468-1474.

In one embodiment, gene targeting, which is a method of using homologous recombination to modify an animal's genome, can be used to introduce changes into cultured
30 embryonic stem cells. By targeting a signalin gene of interest in ES cells, these changes can be introduced into the germlines of animals to generate chimeras. The gene targeting procedure is accomplished by introducing into tissue culture cells a DNA targeting construct that includes a segment homologous to a target signalin locus, and which also includes an intended sequence modification to the signalin genomic sequence (e.g., insertion, deletion,
35 point mutation). The treated cells are then screened for accurate targeting to identify and isolate those which have been properly targeted.

Gene targeting in embryonic stem cells is in fact a scheme contemplated by the present invention as a means for disrupting a signalin gene function through the use of a targeting transgene construct designed to undergo homologous recombination with one or more signalin genomic sequences. The targeting construct can be arranged so that, upon recombination with an element of a signalin gene, a positive selection marker is inserted into (or replaces) coding sequences of the targeted signalin gene. The inserted sequence functionally disrupts the signalin gene, while also providing a positive selection trait. Exemplary signalin targeting constructs are described in more detail below.

Generally, the embryonic stem cells (ES cells) used to produce the knockout animals will be of the same species as the knockout animal to be generated. Thus for example, mouse embryonic stem cells will usually be used for generation of knockout mice.

Embryonic stem cells are generated and maintained using methods well known to the skilled artisan such as those described by Doetschman et al. (1985) *J. Embryol. Exp. Morphol.* 87:27-45). Any line of ES cells can be used, however, the line chosen is typically selected for the ability of the cells to integrate into and become part of the germ line of a developing embryo so as to create germ line transmission of the knockout construct. Thus, any ES cell line that is believed to have this capability is suitable for use herein. One mouse strain that is typically used for production of ES cells, is the 129J strain. Another ES cell line is murine cell line D3 (American Type Culture Collection, catalog no. CKL 1934). Still another preferred ES cell line is the WW6 cell line (Ioffe et al. (1995) *PNAS* 92:7357-7361). The cells are cultured and prepared for knockout construct insertion using methods well known to the skilled artisan, such as those set forth by Robertson in: *Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach*, E.J. Robertson, ed. IRL Press, Washington, D.C. [1987]); by Bradley et al. (1986) *Current Topics in Devel. Biol.* 20:357-371); and by Hogan et al. (*Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY [1986]).

Insertion of the knockout construct into the ES cells can be accomplished using a variety of methods well known in the art including for example, electroporation, microinjection, and calcium phosphate treatment. A preferred method of insertion is electroporation.

Each knockout construct to be inserted into the cell must first be in the linear form. Therefore, if the knockout construct has been inserted into a vector (described *infra*), linearization is accomplished by digesting the DNA with a suitable restriction endonuclease selected to cut only within the vector sequence and not within the knockout construct sequence.

For insertion, the knockout construct is added to the ES cells under appropriate conditions for the insertion method chosen, as is known to the skilled artisan. Where more

than one construct is to be introduced into the ES cell, each knockout construct can be introduced simultaneously or one at a time.

If the ES cells are to be electroporated, the ES cells and knockout construct DNA are exposed to an electric pulse using an electroporation machine and following the manufacturer's guidelines for use. After electroporation, the ES cells are typically allowed to recover under suitable incubation conditions. The cells are then screened for the presence of the knockout construct .

Screening can be accomplished using a variety of methods. Where the marker gene is an antibiotic resistance gene, for example, the ES cells may be cultured in the presence of an otherwise lethal concentration of antibiotic. Those ES cells that survive have presumably integrated the knockout construct. If the marker gene is other than an antibiotic resistance gene, a Southern blot of the ES cell genomic DNA can be probed with a sequence of DNA designed to hybridize only to the marker sequence. Alternatively, PCR can be used. Finally, if the marker gene is a gene that encodes an enzyme whose activity can be detected (e.g., β -galactosidase), the enzyme substrate can be added to the cells under suitable conditions, and the enzymatic activity can be analyzed. One skilled in the art will be familiar with other useful markers and the means for detecting their presence in a given cell. All such markers are contemplated as being included within the scope of the teaching of this invention.

The knockout construct may integrate into several locations in the ES cell genome, and may integrate into a different location in each ES cell's genome due to the occurrence of random insertion events. The desired location of insertion is in a complementary position to the DNA sequence to be knocked out, e.g., the signalin coding sequence, transcriptional regulatory sequence, etc. Typically, less than about 1-5 percent of the ES cells that take up the knockout construct will actually integrate the knockout construct in the desired location. To identify those ES cells with proper integration of the knockout construct, total DNA can be extracted from the ES cells using standard methods. The DNA can then be probed on a Southern blot with a probe or probes designed to hybridize in a specific pattern to genomic DNA digested with particular restriction enzyme(s). Alternatively, or additionally, the genomic DNA can be amplified by PCR with probes specifically designed to amplify DNA fragments of a particular size and sequence (i.e., only those cells containing the knockout construct in the proper position will generate DNA fragments of the proper size).

After suitable ES cells containing the knockout construct in the proper location have been identified, the cells can be inserted into an embryo. Insertion may be accomplished in a variety of ways known to the skilled artisan, however a preferred method is by microinjection. For microinjection, about 10-30 cells are collected into a micropipet and injected into embryos that are at the proper stage of development to permit integration of the

foreign ES cell containing the knockout construct into the developing embryo. For instance, the transformed ES cells can be microinjected into blastocytes.

5 The suitable stage of development for the embryo used for insertion of ES cells is very species dependent, however for mice it is about 3.5 days. The embryos are obtained by perfusing the uterus of pregnant females. Suitable methods for accomplishing this are known to the skilled artisan, and are set forth by, e.g., Bradley et al. (*supra*).

10 While any embryo of the right stage of development is suitable for use, preferred embryos are male. In mice, the preferred embryos also have genes coding for a coat color that is different from the coat color encoded by the ES cell genes. In this way, the offspring can be screened easily for the presence of the knockout construct by looking for mosaic coat color (indicating that the ES cell was incorporated into the developing embryo). Thus, for example, if the ES cell line carries the genes for white fur, the embryo selected will carry genes for black or brown fur.

15 After the ES cell has been introduced into the embryo, the embryo may be implanted into the uterus of a pseudopregnant foster mother for gestation. While any foster mother may be used, the foster mother is typically selected for her ability to breed and reproduce well, and for her ability to care for the young. Such foster mothers are typically prepared by mating with vasectomized males of the same species. The stage of the pseudopregnant foster mother is important for successful implantation, and it is species dependent. For mice, this stage is about 2-3 days pseudopregnant.

20 Offspring that are born to the foster mother may be screened initially for mosaic coat color where the coat color selection strategy (as described above) has been employed. In addition, or as an alternative, DNA from tail tissue of the offspring may be screened for the presence of the knockout construct using Southern blots and/or PCR as described above. Offspring that appear to be mosaics may then be crossed to each other, if they are believed to carry the knockout construct in their germ line, in order to generate homozygous knockout animals. Homozygotes may be identified by Southern blotting of equivalent amounts of genomic DNA from mice that are the product of this cross, as well as mice that are known heterozygotes and wild type mice.

30 Other means of identifying and characterizing the knockout offspring are available. For example, Northern blots can be used to probe the mRNA for the presence or absence of transcripts encoding either the gene knocked out, the marker gene, or both. In addition, Western blots can be used to assess the level of expression of the signalin gene knocked out in various tissues of the offspring by probing the Western blot with an antibody against the particular signalin protein, or an antibody against the marker gene product, where this gene is expressed. Finally, *in situ* analysis (such as fixing the cells and labeling with antibody) and/or FACS (fluorescence activated cell sorting) analysis of various cells from the offspring

can be conducted using suitable antibodies to look for the presence or absence of the knockout construct gene product.

Yet other methods of making knock-out or disruption transgenic animals are also generally known. See, for example, *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*. (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986). Recombinase dependent knockouts can
5 also be generated, e.g. by homologous recombination to insert target sequences, such that tissue specific and/or temporal control of inactivation of a signalin gene can be controlled by recombinase sequences (described *infra*).

Animals containing more than one knockout construct and/or more than one transgene
10 expression construct are prepared in any of several ways. The preferred manner of preparation is to generate a series of mammals, each containing one of the desired transgenic phenotypes. Such animals are bred together through a series of crosses, backcrosses and selections, to ultimately generate a single animal containing all desired knockout constructs and/or expression constructs, where the animal is otherwise congenic (genetically identical)
15 to the wild type except for the presence of the knockout construct(s) and/or transgene(s).

Typically, crossing and backcrossing is accomplished by mating siblings or a parental strain with an offspring, depending on the goal of each particular step in the breeding process. In certain cases, it may be necessary to generate a large number of offspring in order to generate a single offspring that contains each of the knockout constructs and/or transgenes in
20 the proper chromosomal location. For example, it may be desirable to disrupt the genes encoding signalin and other TGF β -like gene (e.g., bone morphogenic proteins, activin, nodal, etc.), other tumor suppresser gene, (e.g., p53, DCC, p21^{cip1}, p27^{kip1}, Rb and/or E2F), or a developmental gene (e.g., *hedgehog*, dorsalin, neurotrophic factors). Thus, to generate a mouse that has both signalin and the other gene knocked out, there are essentially two
25 practical choices. First, a double knockout can be generated by injecting a single ES cell with both signalin and the other gene knockout constructs, and screen for transformed cells in which both constructs integrate into the same chromosome in the same ES cell.

Alternatively, as a more preferred embodiment, two knockout animals are generated, one containing the signalin knockout construct and one containing the other gene knockout
30 construct. These animals can then be bred together and successively interbred and screened until an offspring is obtained that contains both knockout constructs on the same chromosome (in mice, this result is obtained when a crossover event has occurred between the signalin gene and the other gene since the genes encoding signalin gene and the other gene are on the same chromosome).

35 Exemplary transgenic crosses which can made with any of the subject signalin transgenic animals include the progeny of mating with a second transgenic animal in which another tumor suppressor gene is functionally disrupted or in which an oncogene is

overexpressed or has lost negative regulation (functionally overexpressed). For instance, the subject signalin disruptants can be crossed with another transgenic animal (of the same species) which is disrupted at at least one locus for a tumor suppresser gene, e.g., p53, DCC, p16^{ink4}, p21^{cip1}, p27^{kip1}, Rb and/or E2F. In another exemplary embodiment, the subject
5 signalin disruptants can be crossed with a transgenic animal which overexpresses at least one oncogene, or for which expression and/or bioactivity is deregulated for at least one oncogene, e.g., ras, myc, cdc25A or B, Bcl-2, Bcl-6, transforming growth factors (e.g., TGF α 's, TGF β 's, etc.), neu, int-3, polyoma virus middle T antigen, SV40 large T antigen, one or both of the papillomaviral E6 and E7 proteins, CDK4, or cyclin D1.

10 In yet another embodiment, the second transgenic animal can be one in which developmental signals are altered by, e.g., disruption or overexpression of a differentiation factor, such as a TGF β (e.g. BMPs and the like), hedgehog, dorsalin, neurotrophic factors or the like, or the functional disruption or overexpression of a receptor or signal transduction protein involved in induction of differentiation, such as a neurotrophic factor receptor.
15 patched, TGF β receptors (such as the activin receptor), WT-1 and the like.

As can be appreciated from the following, the variety of F1 x F1 crosses which can be generated arises both from the effect of the transgene itself, as well as the regulation and/or pattern of defect provided by the transgene construct. For instance, the crosses can be made between homozygous or heterozygous signalin transgenic animals and a second transgenic
20 animal which can also be either homozygous or heterozygous. The signalin defect of the subject transgenic animals used in the cross-breeding can be tissue-specific, developmentally specific, or ubiquitous, as can the transgenic defect of the mated second transgenic animal. For instance, when under the control of a transcriptional regulatory sequence, the transgene can be regulated in tissue-specific or ubiquitous manners. Likewise, the regulatory element
25 can provide for constitutive expression or inducible expression. To illustrate, the signalin disruptant described in the appended examples can be crossed with a transgenic animal comprising an activated *ras* oncogene driven by the Whey acidic protein (WAP) promoter. While the signalin defect will be generalized (e.g., depending on the level of mosaicism), recombinant expression of the *ras* oncogene will be limited principally to the mammary
30 epithelium of the resulting cross. Such animals can be used, for example, as models for breast cancers. Alternatively, in place of the WAP-*ras* transgene, the signalin disruptant can be mated with a transgenic animal expressing an oncogene under transcriptional control of a tyrosinase promoter/enhancer element. For example, the mated transgenic animal can include such oncogenes as activated *ras*, cyclin D1 or the CDK4 R24C mutant under transcriptional
35 regulation of a tyrosinase promoter.

Other exemplary embodiments of genetic crosses with the subject signalin transgenic animals include:

Cross with ζ -globin/v-Ha-ras transgenic: this transgenic expresses v-Ha-ras under the zeta-globin promoter; was developed and characterized by Leder et al., (1990) *PNAS* 87:9178-9182), and is commercially available from the Charles River Laboratory. This transgenic strain is susceptible to the development of skin papillomas and squamous cell carcinomas upon treatment of the skin with phorbol esters (a growth promoter).

Cross with MMTV/c-myc transgenic: this transgenic expresses c-myc under the MMTV (mouse mammary tumor virus) promoter, and was developed and characterized by Stewart et al., (1984) *Cell* 38:627-637; Sinn et al., (1987) *Cell* 49:465-475); and is commercially available from the Charles River Laboratory. This transgenic strain develops spontaneous mammary adenocarcinomas and other tumors.

Cross with E μ -myc transgenic: this transgenic expresses c-myc under the E μ enhancer promoter (an immunoglobulin promoter specifically expressed in lymphoid cells). This transgenic develops spontaneous B-cell lymphomas (Adams et al., (1985) *Nature* 318:533-538).

Cross with mTR transgenic: the mouse gene encoding the RNA component of the telomerase ribonucleoprotein has been cloned (Blasio et al. (1995) *Science* 269: 1267-1270). Transgenic mice which overexpress MTR, or which have been disrupted for MTR expression, can be bred with the subject signalin transgenic animals. Such genetic crosses can provide valuable information and disease models. For instance, the animals can be used to determine the effect of signalin-deficiency on tumor progression (tumors may appear earlier, or they may progress to the most malignant and invasive stages faster). Signalin-deficiency may affect the type of tumors or their localization, and therefore they may constitute a new animal model for particular human malignancies. These animals may also constitute good animal models to assay chemotherapeutic regimes since they allow the direct comparison between various signalin+ and signalin- tumors phenotypes.

Exemplification

The invention, now being generally described, will be more readily understood by reference to the following examples, which are included merely for purposes of illustration of certain aspects and embodiments of the present invention and are not intended to limit the invention.

Example 1

RT-PCR Cloning of Signalin cDNAs

This example describes the methodology used to obtain cDNA clones encoding members of the *signalin* family of signal transducing molecules. Primers, which are flanked by a BamHI or EcoRI linker, 5' and 3' respectively were generated and used to amplify

fragment of xenopus *signalin* cDNAs. The sequence of the upstream primer used in these studies was: CGGGATCCTIGA(T/C)GGI(A/C)GI(T/C)TICA(A/G)(A/G)T. and the sequence of the downstream primer used in these studies was: CGGAATTCTA(A/G)TG-(A/G)TAIGG(A/G)TT(T/G/A)AT(A/G)CA. The cDNA template used in these studies was
5 derived from Xenopus embryos at stages 2, 11, and 40. PCR was performed under the following conditions: 1 cycle of 93°C, 3 min.; 42°C, 1.5 min.; 72°C, 1 min.; then 4 cycles of 93°C, 1 min.; 42°C, 1.5 min.; 72°C, 1 min.; followed by 30 cycles of 93°C, 1 min.; 55°C, 1.5 min.; 72°C, 1 min.; and finally one cycle of 72°C, 5 min.. The PCR fragments were subcloned into pBluescript KSII.

10 The PCR fragments were sequenced and used as probes to screen a Xenopus oocyte cDNA library. Several clones were isolated from the oocyte library, and were subcloned into pBluescript KSII and then sequenced on both strands.

Example 2

15 *Xenopus Signalin Proteins Transduce Distinct Subsets of Signals for the TGFβ Superfamily*
(i) *Experimental Procedures*

Formation of synthetic mRNA for microinjection

To make synthetic mRNA encoding *signalin* proteins, pSP64T-derived plasmids
20 containing the entire *signalin* cDNA were linearized with XbaI and transcribed *in vitro* as described (Krieg and Melton, 1987 *Methods in Enzymology* 155, 397-415). The clones are termed pSP64TNE-Xe *signalin1* (also known as pSP64TNE-545-1) and pSP64TNE-Xe *signalin2* (also known as pSP64TNE-545-4). Synthetic mRNA encoding a truncated type I BMP receptor (tBR) (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179) and a truncated type II activin
25 receptor (tAR) (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614) are described elsewhere. Embryos were either uninjected (control) or injected with 2 ng of either Xe *signalin1* or Xe *signalin2* mRNA. Lower doses of mRNA for injection also induce mesoderm, for example 60 pg of Xe *signalin2* induces mesodermal markers (not shown).

30 *Embryological methods*

Embryos were obtained, microinjected, cultured, and animal caps dissected as described previously (Thomsen and Melton, 1993 *Cell* 74, 433-441; Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179). Histological sections were cut from paraffin embedded samples and stained with geimsa for photography (as in Graff et al., 1994 *supra*). All embryonic stages are
35 according to Nieuwkoop and Faber (1967 *Normal Table of Xenopus laevis* (Daudin) (Amsterdam, North Holland Publishing Company). Mesoderm inducing proteins were added to a buffer consisting of 0.5X MMR and 0.5% bovine serum albumin. Activin was a

generous gift of Dr. Mather at Genentech. BMP-4 was generously provided by Dr. Celeste of Genetics Institute.

Analysis of RNA by RT-PCR

5 Proteinase K digestion, RNA extraction and RT-PCR analyses have been described previously (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686). The intensities of the radioactive bands amplified by RT-PCR reflects the abundance of the mRNA (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686) and this was verified for these experiments by varying the
10 amounts of cDNA template and confirming that the intensity of the band corresponds to the abundance of the mRNA (data not shown). In each experiment (Figures 4, 7A-C, and 8), the PCR amplified products in each lane represents a fraction (approximately 1/50th) of the RNA isolated from a pool of animal caps.

The conditions for the PCR detection of RNA transcripts and the sequences of most
15 of the primers have been previously described for brachyury, goosecoid, muscle actin, NCAM, EF1 α and globin (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614; Wilson, P. A. and Melton, D. A. 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686). The primer sequences that have not been described before are listed below 5' to 3' and both primer sets were used for 25 cycles.

20

Xe signalin1 Upstream: ACA GCA GCA TTT TTG TTC AG
Downstream: GAG ACC GAG GAG ATG GGA TT
Xe signalin2 Upstream: TCC CCT TCA GTC CGC TGC
Downstream: CCA ACA AGG TGC TTT TCG

25

Oocyte injection and protein fractionation

Stage VI oocytes were isolated, injected with 30 ng of Xe signalin mRNA, and cultured in media containing ³⁵S-amino acids to label newly translated proteins as described previously (Smith, L., et al., 1991 *Cell* 67, 79-87; Kessler and Melton, 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216). Briefly, oocytes were manually isolated and defolliculated with collagenase.
30 Then, the oocytes were injected with 30 ng of *Signalin*-encoding mRNA. After injection, the oocytes were cultured in media containing ³⁵S-cysteine and ³⁵S-methionine to label newly translated proteins. The culture media that contains the secreted proteins was isolated. 20 oocytes were homogenized on ice in 400 μ l of 4oC buffer 94A+ [0.25 M Sucrose, 20 mM Hepes pH 7.4, 50 mM KCl, 0.5 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM K-EGTA pH 7.4, 1 mM PMSF, 1 μ g/ml leupeptin] and this fraction is termed total in Figure 6. After removing the yolk by low speed centrifugation at 1000 x g, for 5 minutes at 4°C, the membrane and cytosolic fractions were
35 isolated by centrifugation at 100,000 x g, for 45 minute at 4°C (Evans and Kay, 1991

Methods in Cell Biology 36, 133-148). The nuclei were isolated by manual dissection (Evans and Kay, 1991 *Methods in Cell Biology* 36, 133-148). One oocyte equivalent of each compartment was analyzed by 10% SDS-PAGE in the presence of the reducing agent dithiothreitol. The culture media containing the secreted proteins was isolated (Smith, L., et al., 1991 *Cell* 67, 79-87; Kessler and Melton, 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216).

(ii) *Xe signalins are a family of genes*

Degenerate polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers were used to screen a *Xenopus* oocyte library and 4 different *Xe signalins* cDNAs were cloned (Figure 6), two of which are characterized here. The sequences of *Xe signalin 1* and *Xe signalin 2* are shown in Figure 6. *Xe signalin 1* is 76% identical to Mad and 62% identical to *Xe signalin 2*. This high degree of sequence conservation suggests that the *Xe signalins* are vertebrate homologues of the *Drosophila* Mad gene. In addition, the vertebrate *Xe signalins* are homologous to three Mad-related *C. elegans* sequences, called *C. elegans* Mad (CEM-1, CEM-2, and CEM-3), identified in the *C. elegans* genome sequencing project (Sekelsky, et al., 1995 *Genetics* 139, 1347-1358; Savage, et al., 1996 *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 93, 790-794). *Xe signalin 2* contains an alternatively spliced exon which appears to be present at the identical position in CEM-3 (Sekelsky, et al., 1995 *Genetics* 139, 1347-1358). In cloning of frog, mouse, and human cDNAs or genes, to date, 6 different *Xe signalins* have been identified and they appear to fall into 4 classes that correspond closely to the sequences identified in invertebrates (JG and DAM unpublished observations). The open reading frames predict proteins with molecular weights between 50,000 and 55,000 daltons that contain no signal sequence, transmembrane domain, or obvious homology to other known protein sequence motifs.

(iii) *Signalins Induce The Formation Of Mesoderm*

Xenopus laevis animal pole explants normally become ectoderm (ciliated epidermis), but can be converted into either dorsal or ventral mesoderm depending on which TGF- β superfamily ligand is used as an inducer. Activin, Vgl, TGF- β and nodal all induce dorsal mesoderm (Rosa et al., 1988 *Science* 239, 783-785; Thomsen, et al., 1990 *Cell* 63, 485-493; Green, et al., 1990 *Development* 108, 173-183; Dale et al., 1993 *EMBO J.* 12, 4471-4480; Thomsen and Melton, 1993 *Cell* 74, 433-441; Jones, et al., 1995 *Development* 121, 3651-3662) whereas BMP- and BMP- induce ventral mesoderm (Koster, et al., 1991 *Mechanisms of Development* 33, 191-200; Dale, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 573-585; Jones, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 639-647; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89). These two types of mesoderm, dorsal or ventral, are easily distinguished by morphology, histology, and molecular markers. To test whether direct expression of the *Xe signalins* induces mesoderm (sends a TGF- β -like signal), synthetic mRNAs encoding a *Xe signalin* protein were injected into the animal poles of fertilized eggs and animal caps

were removed, cultured, and then assayed for mesoderm induction (Figure 1). When *Xe signalin 1* is expressed in an animal pole explant, ventral mesoderm forms, as evidenced by fluid filled vesicles (Figure 2) containing mesenchyme and mesothelium (Figure 3). Animal caps injected with *Xe signalin 1* do not express the dorsal mesodermal markers, goosecoid, muscle actin or the neural marker, NCAM, but do express globin, a definitive marker of ventral mesoderm (Figure 4). Unexpectedly, formation of ventral mesoderm by *Xe signalin 1* occurs in the absence of expression of the early marker for mesoderm such as brachyury (Figure 4). This lack of *Xe brachyury* expression is observed at all early time points. In all, these data show that *Xe signalin 1* induces the same type of mesoderm, ventral, that is observed when animal caps are induced by BMP-2 or BMP-4 (Koster, et al. *Mechanisms of Development* 33, 191-200, 1991; Dale, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 573-585; Jones, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 639-647; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89).

In contrast, when *Xe signalin 2* is expressed in the animal pole, the tissue elongates in a manner characteristic of dorsal mesoderm (Figure 2) and histological analyses demonstrate the presence of muscle and notochord (Figure 3). This is confirmed by immunohistochemistry with a muscle specific monoclonal antibody, 12/101, and a notochord specific antibody, Tor70.1 (data not shown). Molecular analysis demonstrates that mesoderm induced by *Xe signalin 2* does not express the ventral marker globin, but does express the dorsal markers, goosecoid and muscle actin (Figure 4). Therefore, *Xe signalin 2*, like activin, Vgl, TGF- β , and nodal, induces dorsal mesoderm. Thus, *Xe signalin 1* and *2* produce two distinct and easily distinguished biological responses; *Xe signalin 1* produces ventral mesoderm and *Xe signalin 2* produces dorsal mesoderm.

To further demonstrate that the distinct responses seen with *Xe signalin 1* and *Xe signalin 2* are qualitative differences and not concentration dependent differences, we assayed the two *Xe signalins* at concentrations ranging from 15 pg to 2 ng (Figure 7A-C). *Xe signalin 2* induces mesoderm over a broad range of concentrations from ~ 125 pg to 2 ng (Figure 7A) and can induce mesoderm formation at a dose of 60 pg (data not shown). In Figure 7A, RNA was analyzed by RT-PCR for the presence of the indicated transcripts. *Xe signalin 2* was expressed in a 2-fold dilution series from 2 ng to 15.6 pg. *Xe signalin 2* induces the expression of the different molecular markers beginning at about 125 pg of RNA in a concentration-dependent manner. Higher concentrations of *Xe signalin 2* induce expression of goosecoid, a marker for the most dorsal mesoderm. At lower *Xe signalin 2* concentrations, goosecoid is not expressed but the ventro-lateral marker *Xwnt-8* is expressed. Significantly, no concentration of *Xe signalin 2* leads to the expression of the ventral marker globin. These results reproduce the concentration effects obtained with varying doses of activin and Vgl, TGF- β molecules that induce dorsal mesoderm (Green et al., 1990

Development 108, 173-183; Green et al., 1992 *Cell* 71, 731-739; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686; Kessler and Melton 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216).

The results obtained with *Xe signalin* 1 contrast with those produced by *Xe signalin* 2 (Figure 7B). At no dose does *Xe signalin* 1 induce any of the dorsal markers, goosecoid, actin, or NCAM, but *Xe signalin* 1 does induce expression of globin mimicking BMP-2 and BMP-4. In addition, *Xe signalin* 1 appears to be much less potent than *Xe signalin* 2 requiring nanogram quantities of mRNA to produce mesoderm. This too mimics the effects seen with the ligands as BMPs are less potent than either activin or Vgl (Thomsen et al., 1990 *Cell* 63, 485-493, Thomsen and Melton, 1993 *Cell* 74, 433-441. Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89).

Co-injection of mRNAs encoding *Xe signalins* 1 and 2 leads to formation of ventral and dorsal mesoderm. In Figure 7C, animal caps expressing either *Xe signalin* 1 (2 ng), *Xe signalin* 2 (2 ng), or *Xe signalin* 2 (M1 + M2, 2 ng of each) were cultured until tadpole stage 38 and total RNA harvested. *Xe signalin* 1 induces expression of the ventral marker globin. *Xe signalin* 2 induces the expression of the dorsal marker actin, and the combination leads to expression of both markers.

Taken together, these data demonstrate that *Xe signalin* 1 induces ventral mesoderm mimicking the effects of BMP-2 and BMP-4 whereas *Xe signalin* 2 induces dorsal mesoderm mimicking the effects of the dorsal inducing ligands such as activin and Vgl. Thus, the *Xe signalin* proteins have qualitatively distinct activities in embryonic mesoderm induction.

(iv) Phosphorylation of Signalin proteins

Xenopus signalin coding sequences were subcloned into expression vectors so as to include a myc epitope fused in frame to the *signalin* coding sequence. The fusion protein was subsequently expressed in COS cells. Briefly, the transfected COS cells were labeled with γ -[^{32}P]-ATP, and after incubation, were homogenized and immunoprecipitated with antibody against the myc-tag. ^{32}P -labeled protein was detected in the precipitate by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography. Importantly, the myc-tagged proteins were also demonstrated to be active by the animal cap assay described above.

(v) Signalins function downstream of TGF- β receptors

In order to address the position of the *Xe signalins* within the TGF- β signaling cascade, truncated receptors that function as dominant negative receptors were used. By using dominant negative forms of the receptor, it is expected that signals that function upstream of the receptor to be blocked by a truncated receptor whereas signals acting downstream of the receptor might be unaffected (Herskowitz, 1987 *Nature* 329, 219-222; Amaya et al., 1995 *Cell* 66, 257-270; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614; Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Suzuki et al., 1994 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91,

10255-10259; Umbhauer et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 58-62). *Xe signalin1* appears to be located in the BMP-specific pathway and the truncated BMP receptor does not affect the *Xe signalin1*-dependent morphologic or histologic induction of ventral mesoderm as evidenced by the fact that vesicles, mesenchyme, and mesothelium form unabated when *Xe signalin1* is coexpressed with the dominant negative BMP receptor (Figure 9A). In contrast to this lack of effect on morphology and histology, the truncated BMP receptor does block the *Xe signalin 1*-dependent induction of globin (Figure 9B). The formation of vesicles, mesenchyme is an early and potentially direct effect of expression of *Xe signalin1* (and BMP-signaling) whereas expression of globin is a late effect that presumably requires many steps and the truncated BMP receptor may alter a later step without blocking *Xe signalin1* function per se. The blockade of globin expression might also be explained by the truncated BMP receptor inhibiting endogenous BMP-signaling present in animal caps (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Suzuki et al., 1994 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91, 10255-10259; Hawley et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2923-2935; Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336; Schmidt et al., 1995 *Developmental Biology* 169, 37-50; Wilson and Hemmati-Brivanlou, 1995 *Nature* 376, 331-333). If ectopic expression of *Xe signalin1* requires endogenous BMP activity to induce globin, then the truncated BMP receptor may eliminate globin expression by blocking endogenous BMP signaling. In support of this interpretation, coexpression of BMP-4 and *Xe signalin1* mRNA, in quantities that on their own have no effect, leads to induction of globin (data not shown).

Another way to determine if *Xe signalin1* is downstream of receptors is to test whether *Xe signalin 1* can reverse phenotypic effects of the truncated dominant negative receptors. The truncated BMP receptor, which blocks BMP-signaling, leads to a weak induction of neural tissue as demonstrated by the induction of N-CAM (Figure 9C) (Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336; Hawley et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2923-2935). Similarly the truncated activin receptor, which blocks all tested TGF- β signals including BMPs, induces neural tissue and does so more potently than the truncated BMP receptor (Figure 9C) (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992, *Nature* 359, 609-614; Schulte-Merker et al. 1994, *EMBO Journal* 13, 3533-3541; Kessler and Melton, 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216, Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89). *Xe signalin1* completely reverses the induction of N-CAM by either of the truncated receptors, implying that *Xe signalin1* functions downstream of the receptor. This reversal of N-CAM expression is not seen when BMP-4 is coexpressed with the truncated BMP receptor (Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336).

Since *Xe signalin2* appears to function in the activin/Vgl-like dorsal pathway, it is important to determine whether the dominant negative activin receptor would block *Xe signalin2* function. The truncated activin receptor blocks activin and Vgl function and blocks formation of all dorsal mesoderm (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-

614; Schulte-Merker et al., 1994 *EMBO Journal* 13, 3533-3541; Kessler and Melton, 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216). Microinjection of the truncated activin receptor leads to expression of NCAM which demonstrates that the dominant negative activin receptor is active (Figure 9D) (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614).
5 Coexpression of the dominant negative activin receptor with Xe *signalin2* does not block the morphogenetic elongation induced by Xe *signalin2* (data not shown). Furthermore, the dominant negative activin receptor has no effect on mesoderm formed by Xe *signalin2* as demonstrated by the lack of effect on the molecular markers brachyury and muscle actin (Figure 9D). These results support the contention that Xe *signalins* function downstream of
10 the receptors.

(vi) *Xe signalins are uniformly expressed during embryonic development*

Since individual Xe *signalins* induce either ventral or dorsal mesoderm, but not both, their localization or differential activation could explain how embryonic mesoderm is initially
15 established and patterned. The spatial distribution of the Xe *signalin* transcripts in various regions of developing embryos by reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) was determined. Xe *signalin* RNAs are maternally expressed since the cDNAs were recovered from an oocyte library. The RNAs are present in the blastula stage and both Xe *signalin 1* and 2 mRNAs are present in all blastula regions and at approximately equal levels (Figure 8). Similarly, during
20 early gastrulation, Xe *signalin1* and Xe *signalin2* mRNAs appear to be equally distributed in the ventral and dorsal marginal zones (Figure 8). A time course of Xe *signalin1* and Xe *signalin2* expression shows that the RNAs are present at a nearly constant level from the 2-cell stage to the tadpole stage (data not shown). The spatial and temporal constancy during the formation of dorsal-ventral mesodermal pattern, suggests that distinct TGF- β signals
25 activate different Xe *signalin* proteins on different sides of the embryo.

To test whether mesoderm induction by TGF- β superfamily ligands affects transcription of Xe *signalin* genes, we added BMP-4 or activin protein to ectodermal explants and analyzed Xe *signalin* mRNA levels at 40 minute intervals until mesoderm is induced. As
30 expected, both BMP-4 and activin induce mesoderm, assayed here by expression of brachyury RNA at 160 minutes (Figure 8). The level of Xe *signalin1* and Xe *signalin2* mRNA is unaffected at all 4 time points (Figure 8) suggesting that transcription of Xe *signalin1* and Xe *signalin2* is not significantly altered by mesoderm induction. In all, these data indicate the presence of a nearly uniform and constant amount of Xe *signalin1* and Xe
35 *signalin2* mRNAs in early development.

(vii) *Localization of Signalin proteins to cytosol and nucleus*

To determine the subcellular location of Xe *signalin* proteins, we microinjected Stage VI oocytes with 30 ng of Xe *signalin* mRNA and cultured in media containing ³⁵S-amino

acids. Oocytes were fractionated and total, secreted, membrane associated, nuclear, or cytosolic proteins analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Figure 10 shows the results obtained with *Xe signalin2* and identical results were obtained with *Xe signalin1*. Oocytes with synthetic mRNA encoding either *Xe signalin1* or *Xe signalin2* and incubated the oocytes with ³⁵S-containing amino acids. Newly synthesized proteins were assayed from oocyte culture media (containing secreted proteins), manually isolated nuclei, and biochemically fractionated membranes and cytoplasm. Gel fractionation of newly synthesized proteins (Figure 10) shows that the *Xe signalin* proteins are present in both the nucleus and cytoplasm, but are not in the membrane fraction nor are they secreted into the media. Close inspection of the nuclear and cytoplasmic lanes reveals that the nuclear *Xe signalin* protein appears slightly larger. This reproducible effect suggests that the nuclear protein may be post-translationally modified. To eliminate the possibility that the nuclear or cytosolic localization of *Xe signalins* is due to overexpression, *Xe signalins* were expressed at lower concentrations and their subcellular location was determined by Western blotting. When the *Xe signalins* were expressed at the detection limit of the antibody (20-100 fold less mRNA than that used in Figure 10), the protein is still found in both the cytosol and nucleus.

The results presented here show that the *Xe signalins* are components of the vertebrate TGF- β signaling pathway. Expression of individual *Xe signalin* proteins mimics the effects of specific subsets of TGF- β signals in mesoderm induction in *Xenopus* by producing dorsal or ventral mesoderm. Moreover, experiments showing that the truncated receptors do not block *Xe signalin* signaling combined with epistatic tests demonstrating genetically a requirement for *Signalin* in cells responding to DPP support the contention that *Xe signalins* are downstream of the ligands and receptors in the TGF- β signal transduction cascade.

Consistent with this view are the immunohistochemical studies with the *Drosophila* Mad protein (Newfeld, et al., submitted, 1996) and biochemical fractionation (described herein) in *Xenopus* oocytes showing that the *Xe signalins* are intracellular proteins. The data presented in Figures 9A-C suggest that there may be a difference between the nuclear and cytoplasmic forms of the *Xenopus Xe signalin* proteins. Given the precedent of other signal transduction cascades, it is possible that a ligand-dependent change leads to translocation of *Xe signalin* proteins from one compartment to the other (Verma et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2723-2735). As the *Xe signalins* are part of a signaling cascade initiated by a receptor serine-threonine kinase, it is feasible that the size difference between the nuclear and cytosolic versions is accounted for by phosphorylation. Indeed, preliminary experiments suggest that the *Xe signalins* are phosphoproteins.

Xe signalin1 appears to transduce the BMP set of signals for ventral mesoderm induction whereas *Xe signalin2* transduces the activin/Vgl/Nodal/TGF- β signals to form dorsal mesoderm. Thus the *Xe signalins* act as an integrating point in the signaling pathway.

There are at least two other maternal *Xe signalins* (*Xe signalin 3, 4*) in *Xenopus* and these have yet to be functionally associated with TGF- β signals.

With respect to understanding mesoderm induction in *Xenopus*, the results shown in the present invention demonstrate no differences in the distribution of maternal or zygotic *Xe signalin* mRNAs and presumably their corresponding proteins are uniformly distributed
5 along the future body axes. In other words, all cells in the marginal zone of early embryos are in principle capable of responding to either a dorsal or ventral mesoderm inducing signal by virtue of having *Xe signalin 1* and *Xe signalin 2* mRNAs. Thus, a BMP signal is likely to activate *Xe signalin 1* on the ventral side of the embryo whereas a dorsal-inducing signal
10 (possibly Vgl or activin) activates *Xe signalin 2* on the future dorsal side.

An unexpected finding is that formation of ventral mesoderm by *Xe signalin1* occurs in the absence of brachyury expression (Figure 4). *Xe signalin1* may directly activate differentiation for ventral mesoderm and not require expression of *Xbra*. Indeed, while *Xbra* is considered to be a general marker for embryonic mesoderm, there is no experiment which
15 demonstrates that all mesoderm formation requires *Xbra* expression. In what may be a parallel example, the gene *neuroD* can apparently bypass early inhibitory influences that prevent neurogenesis in *Xenopus* and directly convert animal cap cells to neurons (Lee et al., 1995 *Science* 268, 836-844).

All the injections reported herein were done with mRNAs encoding wild-type, not
20 mutant or constitutively active forms of the *Xe signalin* proteins. Several mechanism can be proposed to explain why injection of wild-type *Xe signalin* mRNA, which is already present in the embryo, lead to formation of mesoderm. Evidently, injection of *Xe signalin* mRNA leads to production of active *Xe signalin* protein and this could occur by a number of mechanisms. Animal cap cells have endogenous BMP and activin mRNAs and are
25 presumably exposed to a low level of the BMP and activin signaling pathways, albeit at levels insufficient to induce mesoderm (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614; Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Hawley et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2923-2935; Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336; Schmidt et al., 1995 *Developmental Biology* 169, 37-50; Wilson and Hemmati-Brivanlou, 1995 *Nature* 376, 331-333). The
30 ectopic expression of *Xe signalin*, combined with these constitutive pathways, may increase the level of signaling (BMPs for *Xe signalin1* and activin/Vgl/nodal for *Xe signalin2*) leading to induction of mesoderm. Another possibility is that the *Xe signalins* are under negative regulation and supplying excess *Xe signalin* protein may overwhelm this control. Similar to the results with the *Xe signalins*, mRNA injection of some components of the Wnt signal
35 transduction pathway, such as glycogen synthase kinase-3 or dishevelled, leads to activation of the *Wnt* signal (He et al., 1995 *Nature* 374, 617-622; Pierce and Kimelman, 1995 *Development* 121, 755-765; Sokol et al., 1995 *Development* 121, 1637-1647).

As mentioned above, *Xe signalins* appear to be points at which information is integrated in that each *Xe signalin* conveys the input from a subset of TGF- β superfamily ligands. There is another sense in which the *Xe signalins* may be involved in integrating information, namely in measuring the amount of signal that a cell receives. When *Xenopus* blastula cells are exposed to different concentrations of activin, different kinds of dorsal mesoderm are produced (Green et al., 1990 *Development* 108, 173-183; Green et al., 1992 *Cell* 71, 731-739; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686). For example, high concentrations produce notochord and lower concentrations produce muscle. Similarly, different amounts of *Xe signalin2*, presumably reflecting different amounts of *Xe signalin2* activity, lead to expression of markers of different types of mesoderm (Figures 7A-C). Therefore, it is possible that *Xe signalins* are the counting device used by cells to measure the concentration of ligand. For example, a post-translational modification such as phosphorylation could control the nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio of *Xe signalins*. Alternatively, the activity of an individual *Xe signalin* may be determined by the number of phosphorylated residues which in turn reflects the concentration of the ligand. Determining whether any of these biochemical mechanisms regulate *Xe signalin* activity may help understand how morphogenetic signals control cell fates during development.

Example 3

RT-PCR Cloning of human signalin cDNAs

Utilizing the same PCR primers as described in Examples 1 and 2, several human *signalin* clones were isolated. Briefly, using degenerate PCR primers from Examples 1 and 2, human cDNA samples were amplified by the following PCR conditions: Taq Polymerase in standard buffer 9 μ l of 25mM MgCl per 124 μ l reaction; temperature cycling, 95°C for 3 min, then four cycles of 95°C for 25 sec, 42°C for 15 sec then 72°C for 10 sec, followed by 95°C for 25 sec, 55°C for 10sec, 72°C for 10sec, and 73°C for 10 sec. The resulting cDNA were sequenced by standard protocols.

Example 4

Differential expression of signalin gene products in human tissue

Using degenerate PCR primers for the *signalin* family, human cDNA samples were amplified from various tissues, using conditions as described for the cloning in Example 2 above. A strong predominant band at the correct size for the *signalin* transcript fragment was amplified with 31 cycles from kidney, liver, lung, mammary gland, pancreas, spleen, testis, and thymus. This demonstrates that at least one *signalin* member is expressed in each of these adult tissues.

By "A"-track sequencing (e.g., reading only A termination), data obtained demonstrated that, while the *signalin* gene products as a whole are ubiquitously expressed,

certain of the *signalins* are differentially expressed in the above-mentioned tissues. The relative abundance of the *signalin* transcripts (of known identity) are as follows:

human *signalin* type

<u>organ</u>	hu-1	hu-2	hu-3	hu-4	hu-5	hu-6	hu-7
kidney	2	1	1	-	1	1	-
spleen	-	1	-	1	1	2	-
liver	-	-	5	1	-	-	-
pancreas	-	-	5	-	-	-	1

- 5 Note that the two gut derived organs, the liver and pancreas, have a preponderance of Hu-*signalin* 3. While in the kidney and spleen at least 4-5 of the different forms (known to date) are expressed. This data suggests a method by which TGF signaling pathways could be disrupted in a tissue specific manner. Finally, the A-tract data revealed that yet other *signalin* transcripts exist, e.g., indicating that the 7 sequences provided herein for the human *signalin* family are not inclusive of the entire family.
- 10

Example 5

*Identification of human *signalins* from expressed sequence tag (EST) sequences*

- Utilizing the program BLAST (Basic Local Alignment Search Tool: National Center
15 for Biotechnology Information), certain of the cloned *signalin* sequences were compared with standard databases and sequences admitting to similarity with the cloned *signalin* sequences were examined. In particular, a number of the human EST sequences (see for review Boguski (1995) *Trends Biochemical Science* 20:295-296) were identified as similar to portions of the cloned *signalins*. Using the guidance of our sub-family groupings of the
20 cloned *signalin*, we were able to piece together portions of the EST sequences, correcting for sequencing errors (especially frameshift errors), and derive more complete coding sequences for several human *signalin* clones.

- In particular, an N-terminal fragment of a human cDNA was assembled from certain of the EST sequences and included the *signalin* motif of the human cloned sequence hu-
25 *signalin*1. The 170 residue fragment, represented by SEQ ID NO. 12 (nucleotide) and SEQ ID NO. 25 (amino acid), is a member of the α -subfamily, with substantial homology to other members of the α -subfamily even outside the *signalin* motif.

- In similar fashion, a 121 residue C-terminal portion of a human *signalin* clone was assembled from the EST sequences based on sequences for the xenopus *signalin* clones.
30 Analysis of the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO. 13) and amino acid (SEQ ID NO. 26) sequences of

the fragment revealed that it most closely resembled *xe-signalin2*, and accordingly was apparently a portion of transcript for a γ -subfamily member.

Example 6

5 Since the priority date of this application, a number of full length human signalins (also called DOTs, dpc-4 and MAD-like proteins) have been described in the literature. Exemplary ones include GenBank accession numbers U76622, U59913, U59911, U68019, U65019, U68018, U68019, 1438077, U59913 and U59912, among others. Without
10 exception, each clone includes a signalin motif (also referred herein as a χ domain) represented by the general formula SEQ ID NO: 27; and a χ domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:29.

 All of the above-cited references and publications are hereby incorporated by reference.

15

Equivalents

 Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, numerous equivalents to the specific polypeptides, nucleic acids, methods, assays and reagents described herein. Such equivalents are considered to be within
20 the scope of this invention and are covered by the following claims.

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

5

(i) APPLICANT:

(A) NAME: Ontogeny, Inc.
(B) STREET: 45 Moulton Street
(C) CITY: Cambridge
(D) STATE: Massachusetts
(E) COUNTRY: USA
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 02138

10

(A) NAME: President and Fellows of Harvard College
(B) STREET: 17 Quincy Street
(C) CITY: Cambridge
(D) STATE: Massachusetts
(E) COUNTRY: USA
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 02138

15

20

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: TGF β Signal Transduction Proteins,
and Uses Related Thereto

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 26

25

(iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

(A) ADDRESSEE: LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP
(B) STREET: 60 State Street
(C) CITY: Boston
(D) STATE: Massachusetts
(E) COUNTRY: USA
(F) ZIP: 02109-1875

30

(v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
(D) SOFTWARE: ASCII (text)

35

(vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
(B) FILING DATE:

40

(vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 08/580,031
(B) FILING DATE: 20-DEC-1995

45

(viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

(A) NAME: Vincent, Matthew P.
(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 36,709
(C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: ONI-019PC

50

(ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

(A) TELEPHONE: (617)227-7400
(B) TELEFAX: (617)227-5941

55

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1769 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 161..1552

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

```

GGAGATTTGT CCAGCAGATG CTGCTGGCCT TCTGGGAATC CTGGACTGTG ATTACTGCGC      60
20  TGGAGAGCTG TTATCTGTAA CTGGAAGACT CTCCATTAAC CTGCATTAAC AATATTGACC      120
    TGGATTTTAC AGCAGTCCTA TAAAAAGTTG ACTAGTCACA ATG AAT GTG ACG AGC      175
                                   Met Asn Val Thr Ser
                                   1           5
25  TTG TTC TCC TTC ACC AGC CCA GCA GTG AAG AGG CTG CTT GGT TGG AAA      223
    Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys
                                   10           15           20
30  CAG GGA GAC GAA GAA GAG AAA TGG GCA GAG AAA GCA GTA GAT GCC TTG      271
    Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ala Leu
                                   25           30           35
35  GTG AAA AAG CTG AAG AAG AAA AAA GGA GCC ATG GAG GAA CTG GAA AAG      319
    Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys
                                   40           45           50
    GCC CTG AGT TGT CCT GGA CAG CCC AGT AAC TGT GTC ACC ATT CCT CGT      367
    Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg
                                   55           60           65
40  TCC TTG GAT GGC AGG CTG CAA GTG TCA CAC CGC AAG GGC CTA CCA CAT      415
    Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His
                                   70           75           80           85
45  GTG ATT TAT TGC CGT GTG TGG CGT TGG CCG GAT CTA CAA AGT CAC CAT      463
    Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His
                                   90           95           100
50  GAA CTG AAA CCC TTG GAG TGC TGC GAG TAT CCC TTT GGT TCT AAA CAG      511
    Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Tyr Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln
                                   105           110           115
55  AAG GAG GTC TGC ATC AAC CCG TAT CAT TAC AAA CGA GTG GAG AGT CCT      559
    Lys Glu Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Pro
                                   120           125           130
    GTC TTG CCA CCT GTC CTT GTT CCA CGG CAC AGT GAG TAC AAC CCA CAG      607

```

	Val	Leu	Pro	Pro	Val	Leu	Val	Pro	Arg	His	Ser	Glu	Tyr	Asn	Pro	Gln	
	135						140					145					
5	CAC	AGT	CTC	CTT	GCG	CAA	TTC	CGA	AAC	TTG	GAG	CCA	AGC	GAG	CCA	CAT	655
	His	Ser	Leu	Leu	Ala	Gln	Phe	Arg	Asn	Leu	Glu	Pro	Ser	Glu	Pro	His	
	150					155				160					165		
10	ATG	CCT	CAC	AAC	GCA	ACT	TTT	CCA	GAC	TCT	TTC	CAG	CAG	CCA	AAC	AGC	703
	Met	Pro	His	Asn	Ala	Thr	Phe	Pro	Asp	Ser	Phe	Gln	Gln	Pro	Asn	Ser	
					170					175					180		
15	CAT	CCG	TTC	CCT	CAC	TCG	CCG	AAC	AGC	AGC	TAC	CCA	AAC	TCT	CCG	GGA	751
	His	Pro	Phe	Pro	His	Ser	Pro	Asn	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Asn	Ser	Pro	Gly	
					185				190					195			
20	AGC	GGC	AGT	ACT	TAT	CCT	CAC	TCA	CCA	GCG	AGC	TCT	GAT	CCT	GGG	AGC	799
	Ser	Gly	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Pro	His	Ser	Pro	Ala	Ser	Ser	Asp	Pro	Gly	Ser	
			200					205					210				
25	CCT	TTT	CAA	ATA	CCA	GCT	GAC	ACC	CCT	CCT	CCA	GCT	TAT	ATG	CCT	CCC	847
	Pro	Phe	Gln	Ile	Pro	Ala	Asp	Thr	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ala	Tyr	Met	Pro	Pro	
			215				220						225				
30	GAG	GAT	CAG	ATG	ACG	CAA	GAC	AAC	TCT	CAG	CCA	ATG	GAC	ACA	AAT	CTG	895
	Glu	Asp	Gln	Met	Thr	Gln	Asp	Asn	Ser	Gln	Pro	Met	Asp	Thr	Asn	Leu	
	230					235					240					245	
35	ATG	GTG	CCT	AAC	ATC	TCT	CAA	GAT	ATC	AAT	AGA	GCA	GAT	GTC	CAG	GCT	943
	Met	Val	Pro	Asn	Ile	Ser	Gln	Asp	Ile	Asn	Arg	Ala	Asp	Val	Gln	Ala	
					250					255					260		
40	GTT	GCA	TAT	GAA	GAG	CCA	AAA	CAC	TGG	TGC	TCC	ATT	GTC	TAT	TAT	GAG	991
	Val	Ala	Tyr	Glu	Glu	Pro	Lys	His	Trp	Cys	Ser	Ile	Val	Tyr	Tyr	Glu	
				265					270					275			
45	CTC	AAC	AAC	CGT	GTT	GGA	GAA	GCT	TTC	CAT	GCC	TCC	TCC	ACA	AGT	GTG	1039
	Leu	Asn	Asn	Arg	Val	Gly	Glu	Ala	Phe	His	Ala	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Val	
				280				285						290			
50	TTG	GTG	GAT	GGC	TTC	ACT	GAT	CCT	TCA	AAC	AAC	AGG	AAC	AGA	TTT	TGC	1087
	Leu	Val	Asp	Gly	Phe	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ser	Asn	Asn	Arg	Asn	Arg	Phe	Cys	
			295				300						305				
55	CTT	GGG	CTT	CTG	TCC	AAT	GTG	AAC	CGA	AAC	TCG	ACC	ATT	GAG	AAC	ACC	1135
	Leu	Gly	Leu	Leu	Ser	Asn	Val	Asn	Arg	Asn	Ser	Thr	Ile	Glu	Asn	Thr	
	310					315					320					325	
60	AGG	CGG	CAT	ATT	GGA	AAA	GGT	GTG	CAT	TTA	TAC	TAT	GTT	GGG	GGT	GAA	1183
	Arg	Arg	His	Ile	Gly	Lys	Gly	Val	His	Leu	Tyr	Tyr	Val	Gly	Gly	Glu	
					330					335					340		
65	GTC	TAT	GCC	GAA	TGC	TTA	AGT	GAC	AGC	AGC	ATT	TTT	GTT	CAG	AGC	CGG	1231
	Val	Tyr	Ala	Glu	Cys	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Ser	Ile	Phe	Val	Gln	Ser	Arg	
				345					350					355			
70	AAT	TGT	AAC	TTT	CAC	CAC	GGT	TTC	CAT	CCT	ACA	ACT	GTG	TGT	AAA	ATC	1279
	Asn	Cys	Asn	Phe	His	His	Gly	Phe	His	Pro	Thr	Thr	Val	Cys	Lys	Ile	
				360				365						370			

	CCC AGC GGA TGC AGC CTA AAG ATT TTT AAC AAC CAA GAA TTT GCT CAG	1327
	Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Gln	
	375 380 385	
5	CTT TTG GCC CAG TCT GTA AAC CAT GGC TTT GAA ACT GTC TAT GAA CTG	1375
	Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn His Gly Phe Glu Thr Val Tyr Glu Leu	
	390 395 400 405	
10	ACA AAG ATG TGC ACT ATT CGG ATG AGT TTT GTC AAG GGA TGG GGT GCA	1423
	Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala	
	410 415 420	
15	GAA TGT CAT CGC CAG AAT GTC ACA AGC ACC CCC TGC TGG ATT GAG ATT	1471
	Glu Cys His Arg Gln Asn Val Thr Ser Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile	
	425 430 435	
20	CAC CTG CAC GGC CCC CTT CAA TGG CTG GAT AAA GTA CTA ACT CAG ATG	1519
	His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met	
	440 445 450	
25	GGC TCA CCC CAT AAT CCC ATC TCC TCG GTC TCT TAATGGATTA GGATGTTCTT	1572
	Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser	
	455 460	
	GCCTCTGGAT TCATTGGAGC CATGCATGTA CTTGAAGGAG TCAGACACTT ACTGGCAAAT	1632
	GGGACATTGG TAGTTTTTTT TTTTAAAGT CTTGGGGGAG CGATAAGCCC CTCATCTACT	1692
30	TGATGTTTGT GACCAACTCT TACAGCTCCT ATCCTGTGTG TAGCTCCTAT CCTGTGTGTA	1752
	GCTCCTATCC TGTGTGC	1769
35	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 1708 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: both	
40	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA	
45	(ix) FEATURE:	
	(A) NAME/KEY: CDS	
	(B) LOCATION: 51..1451	
50	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:	
	GCAACATCTC CAGGTAACAA GCGGATCTTA AGCAGCAGCA GTGGCAAAAC ATG TCG	56
	Met Ser	
	1	
55	TCC ATC TTG CCT TTC ACC CCG CCA GTA GTG AAG CGC CTG CTA GGA TGG	104
	Ser Ile Leu Pro Phe Thr Pro Pro Val Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp	
	5 10 15	

	AAG AAG TCT GCA AGT GGC ACC ACA GGA GCA GGT GGC GAT GAG CAG AAC	152
	Lys Lys Ser Ala Ser Gly Thr Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Asp Glu Gln Asn	
	20 25 30	
5	GGA CAG GAA GAG AAG TGG TGC GAA AAA GCG GTA AAG AGC TTG GTG AAA	200
	Gly Gln Glu Glu Lys Trp Cys Glu Lys Ala Val Lys Ser Leu Val Lys	
	35 40 45 50	
10	AAA CTG AAG AAA ACG GGA CAA TTA GAC GAG CTT GAG AAG GCG ATC ACG	248
	Lys Leu Lys Lys Thr Gly Gln Leu Asp Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Ile Thr	
	55 60 65	
15	ACG CAG AAC TGC AAC ACG AAA TGC GTA ACG ATA CCA AGC ACT TGC TCT	296
	Thr Gln Asn Cys Asn Thr Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Ser Thr Cys Ser	
	70 75 80	
20	GAA ATT TGG GGA CTG AGT ACA GCA AAT ACC ATA GAT CAG TGG GAT ACC	344
	Glu Ile Trp Gly Leu Ser Thr Ala Asn Thr Ile Asp Gln Trp Asp Thr	
	85 90 95	
25	ACA GGC CTT TAC AGC TTC TCT GAA CAA ACC AGG TCT CTT GAT GGT CGA	392
	Thr Gly Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ser Glu Gln Thr Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg	
	100 105 110	
30	CTC CAG GTG TCT CAC CGT AAA GGA TTG CCG CAT GTT ATC TAC TGC AGA	440
	Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg	
	115 120 125 130	
35	CTG TGG CGC TGG CCA GAC CTG CAC AGT CAT CAT GAA CTG AAA GCA ATC	488
	Leu Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile	
	135 140 145	
40	GAA AAT TGT GAA TAT GCT TTT AAC CTT AAA AAA GAT GAA GTT TGT GTC	536
	Glu Asn Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val Cys Val	
	150 155 160	
45	AAT CCA TAC CAT TAT CAG AGG GTG GAG ACA CCA GTT TTA CCA CCT GTA	584
	Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Gln Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val	
	165 170 175	
50	TTA GTT CCA CGG CAC ACG GAA ATC TTG ACA GAG CTG CCA CCT CTT GAT	632
	Leu Val Pro Arg His Thr Glu Ile Leu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro Leu Asp	
	180 185 190	
55	GAC TAC ACG CAT TCC ATT CCA GAA AAC ACT AAT TTT CCT GCA GGG ATT	680
	Asp Tyr Thr His Ser Ile Pro Glu Asn Thr Asn Phe Pro Ala Gly Ile	
	195 200 205 210	
50	GAA CCT CAG AGC AAT TAT ATT CCA GAA ACA CCA CCT CCT GGA TAT ATT	728
	Glu Pro Gln Ser Asn Tyr Ile Pro Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Gly Tyr Ile	
	215 220 225	
55	AGT GAA GAT GGA GAA ACT AGC GAT CAG CAA CTT AAC CAA AGC ATG GAC	776
	Ser Glu Asp Gly Glu Thr Ser Asp Gln Gln Leu Asn Gln Ser Met Asp	
	230 235 240	
	ACA GGG TCA CCA GCT GAG CTG TCT CCG AGT ACA CTT TCT CCA GTC AAC	824

55 TCC TAATGGTCTC CTCTTTTAA TGIATTACCT GCGGGCGGCA ACTGCAGTCC 150J
Ser

CAGCAACAGA CTCAATACAG CTTGTCTGTC GTAGTATTTG TGTGTGGTGC CCATGAACTG 1561
 TTTACAATCC AAAAGAGAGA GAATAAAAAA GCAAAAACAG CACTTGAGAT CCCATCAACG 1621
 5 AAAAGCACCT TGTGGATGA TGTTCCTGAT ACTCTTAAAG TAGATCCGTG TATAAATGAC 1681
 TCCTTACCTG GGAAAAGGGA CTTTTTC 1708

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 2594 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 15 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

20

(ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 259..1656

25

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

GGCTGCTGCT CCTCCCCCTT CTACAGCCCA AATCACTCCG CATGCACCGA GGCCGGAGGG 60
 30 ACCAGCGCAG CGCAGCGGAG ACACAGGACA TATGGCCAGA ACCTTGAGAG ATGTCTAAAT 120
 GTTTCCTTGA GACATTTTCC TGGACTCCTT CTGATAAAGA ATAAATTGAA GAAGGTGTGC 180
 AAGATTCCTT GACGCCTGCA CTCGTTGCAT CTTTGGCCTC CATCTTGGTT TGATCTGTAG 240
 35 GTAAACACAG CAAATCCA ATG CAC GCC AGC ACT CCC ATC AGC TCT TTG TTC 291
 Met His Ala Ser Thr Pro Ile Ser Ser Leu Phe
 1 5 10
 40 TCC TTC ACT AGC CCT GCT GTC AAA AGG CTG CTT GGC TGG AAG CAA GGG 339
 Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly
 15 20 25
 45 GAC GAA GAA GAA AAA TGG GCA GAG AAA GCG GTG GAC TCG CTT GTG AAG 387
 Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ser Leu Val Lys
 30 35 40
 AAA CTG AAG AAG AAG AAA GGG GCA ATG GAG GAA CTA GAA AGG GCT TTA 435
 50 Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Arg Ala Leu
 45 50 55
 AGT TGT CCA GGG CAA CCT AGT AAA TGT GTC ACT ATC CCA CGG TCA TTG 483
 Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu
 60 65 70 75
 55 GAT GGG AGG TTA CAA GTG TCC CAT CGC AAA GGC CTC CCC CAT GTC ATC 531
 Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile
 80 85 90

	TAT TGC CGG GTT TGG AGG TGG CCT GAT CTG CAG TCT CAT CAT GAG CTG	579
	Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu	
	95 100 105	
5	AAA CCA ATG GAA TGC TGC GAG TTC CCT TTT GGG TCC AAG CAG AAA GAC	627
	Lys Pro Met Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp	
	110 115 120	
10	GTG TGC ATC AAC CCC TAC CAT TAC CGG AGG GTG GAA ACA CCA GTG TTA	675
	Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Arg Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu	
	125 130 135	
15	CCG CCG GTG CTT GTT CCA AGA CAC AGC GAG TTC AAC CCA CAG CTG AGC	723
	Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser Glu Phe Asn Pro Gln Leu Ser	
	140 145 150 155	
20	CTT CTA GCA AAG TTT CGA AAC ACC TCG CTG AAT AAT GAA CCA CTA ATG	771
	Leu Leu Ala Lys Phe Arg Asn Thr Ser Leu Asn Asn Glu Pro Leu Met	
	160 165 170	
25	CCA CAC AAT GCA ACT TTC CCG GAG TCT TTC CAG CAG CCC CCA TGC ACT	819
	Pro His Asn Ala Thr Phe Pro Glu Ser Phe Gln Gln Pro Pro Cys Thr	
	175 180 185	
30	CCA TTC TCT TCC TCA CCA AGT AAC ATC TTC TCT CAG TCC CCG AAC ACA	867
	Pro Phe Ser Ser Ser Pro Ser Asn Ile Phe Ser Gln Ser Pro Asn Thr	
	190 195 200	
35	GTG GGC TAT CCA GAT TCT CCT AGG AGT TCC ACT GAC CCA GGA AGC CCC	915
	Val Gly Tyr Pro Asp Ser Pro Arg Ser Ser Thr Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro	
	205 210 215	
40	CCG TAC CAG ATC ACA GAG ACG CCC CCT CCG CCA TAT AAT GCT CCA GAC	963
	Pro Tyr Gln Ile Thr Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Pro Tyr Asn Ala Pro Asp	
	220 225 230 235	
45	CTT CAA GGG AAT CAA AAC AGA CCA ACT GCA GAC CCA GCT GAA TGC CAG	1011
	Leu Gln Gly Asn Gln Asn Arg Pro Thr Ala Asp Pro Ala Glu Cys Gln	
	240 245 250	
50	TTA GTT TTG TCA GCA CTG AAC AGA GAC TTT CGC CCG GTT TGC TAT GAA	1059
	Leu Val Leu Ser Ala Leu Asn Arg Asp Phe Arg Pro Val Cys Tyr Glu	
	255 260 265	
55	GAG CCA TTG CAT TGG TGT TCT GTC GCT TAT TAT GAA CTG AAT AAT CGA	1107
	Glu Pro Leu His Trp Cys Ser Val Ala Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg	
	270 275 280	
60	GTA GGG GAG ACC TTC CAG GCC TCC GCA CGC AGT GTC CTC ATC GAC GGG	1155
	Val Gly Glu Thr Phe Gln Ala Ser Ala Arg Ser Val Leu Ile Asp Gly	
	285 290 295	
65	TTC ACG GAC CCC TCC AAT AAT AAG AAC AGG TTC TGC TTA GGA CTT CTC	1203
	Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn Asn Lys Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu	
	300 305 310 315	
70	TCA AAT GTC AAC CGC AAC TCC ACT ATT GAA AAC ACC CGC AGA CAC ATT	1251

	Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile	
	320 325 330	
5	GGA AAG GGG GTC CAT CTT TAC TAC GTG GGC GGA GAG GTG TAT GCA GAA Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu	1299
	335 340 345	
10	TGC GTG AGC GAC AGC AGC ATT TTC GTA CAG AGT CGC AAC TGC AAT TAC Cys Val Ser Asp Ser Ser Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Tyr	1347
	350 355 360	
15	CAG CAC GGC TTC CAT CCC TCC ACT GTC CGC AAG ATC CCC AGT GGC TGC Gln His Gly Phe His Pro Ser Thr Val Arg Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys	1395
	365 370 375	
20	AGC CTG AAG ATC TTT AAT AAC CAA CTA TTT GCC CAG CTA CTT TCC CAG Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn Asn Gln Leu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ser Gln	1443
	380 385 390 395	
25	TCC GTT AAC CAA GGG TTC GAG GTG GTT TAT GAG CTG ACG AAA ATG TGC Ser Val Asn Gln Gly Phe Glu Val Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys	1491
	400 405 410	
30	ACA ATT CGT ATG AGC TTT GTT AAA GGA TGG GGA GCA GAA TAT AAC CGA Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Asn Arg	1539
	415 420 425	
35	CAG GAT GTC ACT AGC ACC CCC TGC TGG ATT GAA ATC CAT CTA CAC GGG Gln Asp Val Thr Ser Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly	1587
	430 435 440	
40	CCG CTT CAA TGG CTG GAC AAG GTT CTG ACA CAG ATG GGT TCA CCG CAT Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro His	1635
	445 450 455	
45	AAT CCA ATC TCT TCC GTA TCG TAAACTCTCC GCGGCCACAC AACGCAGGCA Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser	1686
	460 465	
50	AGGACACACC TGGGACTAGT TGCCCTTATA TAAAAGAGCA CATAATGCCA GTCACACGCC TCAGCAGAAA AAGGCATCCA CAACCCATAA TCACCTTCTGA CTTTATAGGTA TCGGATATAT	1746 1806
	TCCATAGATA TATATATAAA CCACTTTCCT GTTCTTTTAA CAGTCCAGGA AACAGAACCA	1866
55	CCTTTTGGGT CATAAGGAAT AGGGCTTAAT GGGGTGGGGC TTAAAGCAGG GATGCCTGCT	1926
	TGGTAGAATG GGGTGTGTCC TGGGCAGGTC TGGGCGTGGC CAAGCATGCC TTCTTTAGAT	1986
60	GAATTAAAGG GGTACTATTT ATATTTAGAT GGCATCACAC AAGGGGCTTA GCTAAGCAGA	2046
	GGGCTGAGGA TCCAGTAGTA TGGTAGTATA GTCCCATAGT ATTTCTAATG ATGGTCCTGC	2106
65	CATGAAAAAA AAATTCCAAA TACACTCCAT TGATTTACCC ATCAGCCCTT TAGATCTGCG	2166
	ACTCTTCCTC CTGAAACTTA TATGGTATGT GGTTCGATGA CCCTTTTGTG GTCTGTTGTG	2226
	AAGGGCTATA TAAATAAGTA ATAACGTCAT TACATGGGCT TGGATTAGGC TTCCCTACTT	2286

GAAATGAAGG GAGATGATTG AGTCCTGCCC CTCCCCCACC ATAGCATTTG CTTGCTGTGC 2346
 TACACTTACA CCCATGGGTC ATCTTTAGGC CTTACTGTCTG CCATTTTGT CAGCGGGTAG 2406
 5 CCATTGTACT GTACATACAT GCATTTTCAGT AATGTGTTTT TAGTGTAACG ATTATGCTTT 2466
 TATATATATA TTGTACATAC TGTTCCTATG GAGAGAGCAC TTCACCAGTA CTGACTATAA 2526
 10 GAATAACAGG CGGAACGGAG TTTCGCTTTA TTTCTAACCA ATCGGTTCTC AGATCCAGAA 2586
 ACAAAGCG 2594

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 2879 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25 (ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 258..2042

30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

GAGCATGTAT TTAAATGAAT CACTTAGCAG CATATCATTG TTAAACAGAA GGAAGGGCTA 60
 AAGTTGTAAT GTAGCTGGAT CTAAATTAGC ATGAATTACT CCTATTAGTA ATGTTAGTCT 120
 35 GGTGGGGGAG GGGAGATGGG CTGCACCTGG ATCCACGCTG AGAATTGAGC TGTGCCACTG 180
 AGCATGCTCT GGCTTTTGT ACCACTAATT GGTTCAGTCC AATAAACCCC ATGGAGGTGT 240
 40 AACACAAGG GCAAAAG ATG GCG TTT GCC AGC CTA GAG CTC GCC CTG CAC 290
 Met Ala Phe Ala Ser Leu Glu Leu Ala Leu His
 1 5 10
 CGA GTG CCC CCC GCC CGG TGT GGA GAT GAG GAG ATC TAC GGG GAA GGC 338
 45 Arg Val Pro Pro Ala Arg Cys Gly Asp Glu Glu Ile Tyr Gly Glu Gly
 15 20 25
 TTG TCT GAG GGG GAG ATC CCG GCC ATG TCT CTG ACC CCT CCT AAC AGC 386
 50 Leu Ser Glu Gly Glu Ile Pro Ala Met Ser Leu Thr Pro Pro Asn Ser
 30 35 40
 AGT GAT GCC TGT CTC AGC ATC GTA CAC AGT CTC ATG TGC CAC CGG CAG 434
 Ser Asp Ala Cys Leu Ser Ile Val His Ser Leu Met Cys His Arg Gln
 45 50 55
 55 GGG GGG GAG AAC GAG GGC TTT GCC AAG AGA GCC ATT GAG AGT CTC GTC 482
 Gly Gly Glu Asn Glu Gly Phe Ala Lys Arg Ala Ile Glu Ser Leu Val
 60 65 70 75

	AAG AAA CTG AAG GAG AAG AAA GAC GAG CTG GAC TCC CTC ATC ACT GCC	530
	Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu Lys Lys Asp Glu Leu Asp Ser Leu Ile Thr Ala	
	80 85 90	
5	ATT ACT ACT AAT GGA GTG CAC CCC AGC AAG TGC GTT ACC ATC CAG CGA	578
	Ile Thr Thr Asn Gly Val His Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Gln Arg	
	95 100 105	
10	ACC TTG GAC GGG AGG CTT CAG GTA GCC GGC CGT AAA GGT TTC CCA CAT	626
	Thr Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His	
	110 115 120	
15	GTG ATC TAC GCT CGT TTG TGG CAC TGG CCG GAC CTG CAC AAG AAT GAG	674
	Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp His Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu	
	125 130 135	
20	CTG AAA CAC GTT AAG TTC TGC CAG TTC GCC TTC GAC CTG AAG TAC GAC	722
	Leu Lys His Val Lys Phe Cys Gln Phe Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp	
	140 145 150 155	
25	AGC GTG TGC GTG AAC CCC TAT CAC TAC GAG CGG GTG GTT TCT CCC GGC	770
	Ser Val Cys Val Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Glu Arg Val Val Ser Pro Gly	
	160 165 170	
30	ATT GGT CTG AGT ATC CCT AGC ACT GTG ACC ACC CCA TGC CGG TCA GTA	818
	Ile Gly Leu Ser Ile Pro Ser Thr Val Thr Thr Pro Cys Arg Ser Val	
	175 180 185	
35	AAA GAG GAG TAT GTC CAT GAG TGT GAA ATG GAT GCA TCT TCA TGT CTC	866
	Lys Glu Glu Tyr Val His Glu Cys Glu Met Asp Ala Ser Ser Cys Leu	
	190 195 200	
40	CCA GCA TCC CAG GAA CTT CCG CCA GCC ATC AAA CAT GCC TCC CTT CCA	914
	Pro Ala Ser Gln Glu Leu Pro Pro Ala Ile Lys His Ala Ser Leu Pro	
	205 210 215	
45	CCA ATG CCT CCT ACA GAG TCC TAC AGG CAG CCA CTG CCC CCA CTC ACC	962
	Pro Met Pro Pro Thr Glu Ser Tyr Arg Gln Pro Leu Pro Pro Leu Thr	
	220 225 230 235	
50	CTA CCC AAG AGC CCC CAG ACT GCT ATC AGC ATG TAT CCC AAC ATG CCC	1010
	Leu Pro Lys Ser Pro Gln Thr Ala Ile Ser Met Tyr Pro Asn Met Pro	
	240 245 250	
55	CTC TCT CCC TCT GTG GCT CCT GGT TGC CCT CTC ATA CCT ATG CAT GGT	1058
	Leu Ser Pro Ser Val Ala Pro Gly Cys Pro Leu Ile Pro Met His Gly	
	255 260 265	
50	GAG GGG TTA CTA CAG ATA GCT CCA TCC CAT CCC CAG CAA ATG TTG TCC	1106
	Glu Gly Leu Leu Gln Ile Ala Pro Ser His Pro Gln Gln Met Leu Ser	
	270 275 280	
55	ATA TCT CCG CCT TCC ACA CCG AGC CAG AAC TCC CAG CAG AAT GGT TAT	1154
	Ile Ser Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Ser Gln Asn Ser Gln Gln Asn Gly Tyr	
	285 290 295	
	TCT TCC CCC CCA AAG CAG CCT TTC CAT GCT TCT TGG ACA GGG AGC AGC	1202

	Ser	Ser	Pro	Pro	Lys	Gln	Pro	Phe	His	Ala	Ser	Trp	Thr	Gly	Ser	Ser	
	300					305					310					315	
5	ACA	GCT	GTA	TAT	ACC	CCG	AAC	CCT	GGG	GTA	CAG	CAG	AAC	GGA	AAA	GGA	1250
	Thr	Ala	Val	Tyr	Thr	Pro	Asn	Pro	Gly	Val	Gln	Gln	Asn	Gly	Lys	Gly	
					320					325					330		
10	AAC	CAG	CAA	CCT	CCA	CTT	CAC	CAC	GCC	AAC	AAC	TAC	TGG	CCC	CTT	CAC	1298
	Asn	Gln	Gln	Pro	Pro	Leu	His	His	Ala	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Trp	Pro	Leu	His	
					335					340					345		
15	CAG	AGC	TCC	CCT	CAG	TAT	CAG	CAC	CCC	GTG	TCA	AAC	CAC	CCA	GGC	CCA	1346
	Gln	Ser	Ser	Pro	Gln	Tyr	Gln	His	Pro	Val	Ser	Asn	His	Pro	Gly	Pro	
					350					355					360		
20	GAG	TTC	TGG	TGC	TCC	GTT	GCC	TAT	TTC	GAG	ATG	GAT	GTT	CAG	GTT	GGG	1394
	Glu	Phe	Trp	Cys	Ser	Val	Ala	Tyr	Phe	Glu	Met	Asp	Val	Gln	Val	Gly	
					365					370					375		
25	GAG	ATA	TTT	AAA	GTC	CCA	TCT	AAC	TGT	CCC	GTG	GTC	ACG	GTG	GAT	GGA	1442
	Glu	Ile	Phe	Lys	Val	Pro	Ser	Asn	Cys	Pro	Val	Val	Thr	Val	Asp	Gly	
						385					390					395	
30	TAT	GTG	GAC	CCC	TCT	GGT	GGG	GAT	CGG	TTT	TGC	CTT	GGT	CAG	CTT	TCT	1490
	Tyr	Val	Asp	Pro	Ser	Gly	Gly	Asp	Arg	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Ser	
						400				405					410		
35	AAC	GTG	CAT	CGC	ACA	GAC	ACT	AGT	GAG	CGT	GCA	AGG	CTT	CAC	ATC	GGG	1538
	Asn	Val	His	Arg	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ser	Glu	Arg	Ala	Arg	Leu	His	Ile	Gly	
						415				420					425		
40	AAG	GGA	GTG	CAG	CTT	GAG	TGT	CGG	GGC	GAG	GGA	GAC	GTA	TGG	ATG	AGG	1586
	Lys	Gly	Val	Gln	Leu	Glu	Cys	Arg	Gly	Glu	Gly	Asp	Val	Trp	Met	Arg	
						430				435					440		
45	TGC	CTC	AGT	GAT	CAC	GCC	GTG	TTT	GTT	CAG	AGT	TAT	TAC	TTG	GAC	AGG	1634
	Cys	Leu	Ser	Asp	His	Ala	Val	Phe	Val	Gln	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Leu	Asp	Arg	
						445				450					455		
50	GAA	GCA	GGG	CGA	GCG	CCG	GGA	GAT	GCA	GTC	CAC	AAG	ATT	TAT	CCA	GGC	1682
	Glu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Ala	Pro	Gly	Asp	Ala	Val	His	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Gly	
						465					470					475	
55	GCC	TAC	ATT	AAG	GTG	TTT	GAC	TTG	CGA	CAG	TGT	CAC	CGG	CAG	ATG	CAG	1730
	Ala	Tyr	Ile	Lys	Val	Phe	Asp	Leu	Arg	Gln	Cys	His	Arg	Gln	Met	Gln	
						480				485					490		
60	CAG	CAG	GCG	GCT	ACG	GCT	CAA	GCA	GCG	GCT	GCA	GCC	CAA	GCG	GCG	GCT	1778
	Gln	Gln	Ala	Ala	Thr	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Ala	
						495				500					505		
65	GTG	GCC	GGC	GCA	ATC	CCT	GGT	CCC	GGG	TCG	GTG	GGG	GSC	ATC	GCT	CCT	1826
	Val	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ile	Pro	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ser	Val	Gly	Gly	Ile	Ala	Pro	
						510				515					520		
70	GCT	GTC	AGT	CTT	TCT	GCT	GCG	GCC	GGT	ATC	GGG	GTG	GAC	GAC	CTA	CGG	1874
	Ala	Val	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ile	Gly	Val	Asp	Asp	Leu	Arg	
						525				530					535		

CGC CTC TGT ATC TTG CGC CTT AGT TTT GTG AAG GGC TGG GGC CCT GAT 1922
Arg Leu Cys Ile Leu Arg Leu Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Pro Asp
540 545 550 555

5 TAC CCT CGG CAG AGC ATC AAG CAG ACT CCC TGC TGG ATC GAG GTC CAT 1970
Tyr Pro Arg Gln Ser Ile Lys Gln Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Val His
560 565 570

10 CTT CAC CGT GCG CTG CAG CTT CTT GAT GAA GTT CTC CAT ACT TTG CCA 2018
Leu His Arg Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Asp Glu Val Leu His Thr Leu Pro
575 580 585

15 ATG GCA GAC CCC AGT TCT GTC AAC TAACCAAGAC CCCGAGGTCT GTCAGATTGC 2072
Met Ala Asp Pro Ser Ser Val Asn
590 595

CAGTGGCAGA CTAAGTGTCA ACTACCAAAG CCAGGATGAG ACAAGACTCC TAATTAAGAC 2132

20 TCATCCAGTC CAAAGTGAGC CAATCAGGAT TCATCCAATC ATATGTTAAG CAAAGACAAA 2192

TGTTTGCCAT AGACCTTCCA GTCCTTTGGA GACCCGGCCA ATACATTGGG CACACGGATA 2252

25 CCTGACGCCC CCTTGGTCCT TCCTGCTGAT TGGTGGAAACC AGTAGGATGG AGGCACAGAA 2312

CTCCCCGAG TGGAGATACA CAGGACATGT GACTTTGGGT GAAGTAGATG AACTGTGTTT 2372

TTATAGCTGA AATGCATTAA ATGTTCTTA TTTTTTGGT CAGAAGATTA TTTTGGTCT 2432

30 GATATTTGGC TTTTGTAGTC CGGGACGGAC TCCCAACATT TCCCTGACGT TCAAAGGCTA 2492

AATAAATGCA GATATATAAA TGCTTTTTGT ATGTGCCAGT TAAAATGATG TGGCTACCTC 2552

35 AGTTCCTTTA GCCCCCATT CCCCCTCCAT TGGTACTAAC ACGTCTAACA GACAAGCAGG 2612

ATCTGCTGGT TTACACGGCA CACACATGTT TTACGCTGCT TTCCAAAGCC TGGGGAGATA 2672

TTTGGTGTAT TTTGATGTCT GTTTTCGGCG AGCGCATTTT TATTTTTTGT TGTGGTATCA 2732

40 CTTCTAGGCC AAATGTGTAC AGATAAAACC AAAAACCACA GCCGTGTGTG CAAAGGTTTC 2792

TTTTCACATA TTAAGAACCT GTCAAATGGC TTCTGATGTA TTCTAAATAA AATATTTATG 2852

TACTGTTGCC TATAAAAAAA AAAAACG

45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
50 (A) LENGTH: 1642 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:
(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 84..1478

5	AAACAAATCT CTTCTGCTGT CCTTTTGCAT TTGGAGACAG CTTTATTTC A CCATATCCAA	60
	GGAGTATAAC TAGTGCTGTC ATT ATG AAT GTG ACA AGT TTA TTT TCC TTT	110
	Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe	
	1 5	
10	ACA AGT CCA GCT GTG AAG AGA CTT CTT GGG TGG AAA CAG GGC GAT GAA	158
	Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu	
	10 15 20 25	
15	GAA GAA AAA TGG GCA GAG AAA GCT GTT GAT GCT TTG GTG AAA AAA CTG	206
	Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu	
	30 35 40	
20	AAG AAA AAG AAA GGT GCC ATG GAG GAA CTG GAA AAG GCC TTG AGC TGC	254
	Lys Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys	
	45 50 55	
25	CCA GGG CAA CCG AGT AAC TGT GTC ACC ATT CCC CGC TCT CTG GAT GGC	302
	Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly	
	60 65 70	
30	AGG CTG CAA GTC TCC CAC CGG AAG GGA CTG CCT CAT GTC ATT TAC TGC	350
	Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys	
	75 80 85	
35	CGT GTG TGG CGC TGG CCC GAT CTT CAG AGC CAC CAT GAA CTA AAA CCA	398
	Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro	
	90 95 100 105	
40	CTG GAA TGC TGT GAG TTT CCT TTT GGT TCC AAG CAG AAG GAG GTC TGC	446
	Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val Cys	
	110 115 120	
45	ATC AAT CCC TAC CAC TAT AAG AGA GTA GAA AGC CCT GTA CTT CCT CCT	494
	Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro	
	125 130 135	
50	GTG CTG GTT CCA AGA CAC AGC GAA TAT AAT CCT CAG CAC AGC CTC TTA	542
	Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu	
	140 145 150	
55	GCT CAG TTC CGT AAC TTA GGA CAA AAT GAG CCT CAC ATG CCA CTC AAC	590
	Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu Gly Gln Asn Glu Pro His Met Pro Leu Asn	
	155 160 165	
60	GCC ACT TTT CCA GAT TCT TTC CAG CAA CCC AAC AGC CAC CCG TTT CCT	638
	Ala Thr Phe Pro Asp Ser Phe Gln Gln Pro Asn Ser His Pro Phe Pro	
	170 175 180 185	
65	CAC TCT CCC AAT AGC AGT TAC CCA AAC TCT CCT GGG AGC AGC AGC AGC	686
	His Ser Pro Asn Ser Ser Tyr Pro Asn Ser Pro Gly Ser Ser Ser Ser	
	190 195 200	
70	ACC TAC CCT CAC TCT CCC ACC AGC TCA GAC CCA GGA AGC CCT TTC CAG	734

	Thr	Tyr	Pro	His	Ser	Pro	Thr	Ser	Ser	Asp	Pro	Gly	Ser	Pro	Phe	Gln	
				205					210						215		
5	ATG	CCA	GCT	GAT	ACG	CCC	CCA	CCT	GCT	TAC	CTG	CCT	CCT	GAA	GAC	CCC	782
	Met	Pro	Ala	Asp	Thr	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Pro	Pro	Glu	Asp	Pro	
			220					225					230				
10	ATG	ACC	CAG	GAT	GGC	TCT	CAG	CCG	ATG	GAC	ACA	AAC	ATG	ATG	GCG	CCT	830
	Met	Thr	Gln	Asp	Gly	Ser	Gln	Pro	Met	Asp	Thr	Asn	Met	Met	Ala	Pro	
			235				240					245					
15	CCC	CTG	CCC	TCA	GAA	ATC	AAC	AGA	GGA	GAT	GTT	CAG	GCG	GTT	GCT	TAT	878
	Pro	Leu	Pro	Ser	Glu	Ile	Asn	Arg	Gly	Asp	Val	Gln	Ala	Val	Ala	Tyr	
	250					255					260				265		
20	GAG	GAA	CCA	AAA	CAC	TGG	TGC	TCT	ATT	GTC	TAC	TAT	GAG	CTC	AAC	AAT	926
	Glu	Glu	Pro	Lys	His	Trp	Cys	Ser	Ile	Val	Tyr	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asn	Asn	
					270					275					280		
25	CGT	GTG	GGT	GAA	GCG	TTC	CAT	GCC	TCC	TCC	ACA	AGT	GTG	TTG	GTG	GAT	974
	Arg	Val	Gly	Glu	Ala	Phe	His	Ala	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ser	Val	Leu	Val	Asp	
				285					290						295		
30	GGT	TTC	ACT	GAT	CCT	TCC	AAC	AAT	AAG	AAC	CGT	TTC	TGC	CTT	GGG	CTG	1022
	Gly	Phe	Thr	Asp	Pro	Ser	Asn	Asn	Lys	Asn	Arg	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Leu	
			300					305					310				
35	CTC	TCC	AAT	GTT	AAC	CGG	AAT	TCC	ACT	ATT	GAA	AAC	ACC	AGG	CGG	CAT	1070
	Leu	Ser	Asn	Val	Asn	Arg	Asn	Ser	Thr	Ile	Glu	Asn	Thr	Arg	Arg	His	
			315				320					325					
40	ATT	GGA	AAA	GGA	GTT	CAT	CTT	TAT	TAT	GTT	GGA	GGG	GAG	GTG	TAT	GCC	1118
	Ile	Gly	Lys	Gly	Val	His	Leu	Tyr	Tyr	Val	Gly	Gly	Glu	Val	Tyr	Ala	
	330					335					340				345		
45	GAA	TGC	CTT	AGT	GAC	AGT	AGC	ATC	TTT	GTG	CAA	AGT	CGG	AAC	TGC	AAC	1166
	Glu	Cys	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Ser	Ile	Phe	Val	Gln	Ser	Arg	Asn	Cys	Asn	
					350					355				360			
50	TAC	CAT	CAT	GGA	TTT	CAT	CCT	ACT	ACT	GTT	TGC	AAG	ATC	CCT	AGT	GGG	1214
	Tyr	His	His	Gly	Phe	His	Pro	Thr	Thr	Val	Cys	Lys	Ile	Pro	Ser	Gly	
				365					370					375			
55	TGT	AGT	CTG	AAA	ATT	TTT	AAC	AAC	CAA	GAA	TTT	GCT	CAG	TTA	TTG	GCA	1262
	Cys	Ser	Leu	Lys	Ile	Phe	Asn	Asn	Gln	Glu	Phe	Ala	Gln	Leu	Leu	Ala	
			380					385					390				
60	CAG	TCT	GTG	AAC	CAT	GGA	TTT	GAG	ACA	GTC	TAT	GAG	CTT	ACA	AAA	ATG	1310
	Gln	Ser	Val	Asn	His	Gly	Phe	Glu	Thr	Val	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Thr	Lys	Met	
			395				400					405					
65	TGT	ACT	ATA	CGT	ATG	AGC	TTT	GTG	AAG	GGC	TGG	GGA	GCA	GAA	TAC	CAC	1358
	Cys	Thr	Ile	Arg	Met	Ser	Phe	Val	Lys	Gly	Trp	Gly	Ala	Glu	Tyr	His	
	410					415					420				425		
70	CGC	CAG	GAT	GTT	ACT	AGC	ACC	CCC	TGC	TGG	ATT	GAG	ATA	CAT	CTG	CAC	1406
	Arg	Gln	Asp	Val	Thr	Ser	Thr	Pro	Cys	Trp	Ile	Glu	Ile	His	Leu	His	
					430					435					440		

GGC CCC CTC CAG TGG CTG GAT AAA GTT CTT ACT CAA ATG GGT TCA CCT 1454
Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro
445 450 455

5 CAT AAT CCT ATT TCA TCT GTA TCT TAAATGGCCC CAGGCATCTG CCTCTGGAAA 1508
His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser
460 465

10 ACTATTGAGC CTTGCATGTA CTTGAAGGAT GGATGAGTCA GACACGATTG AGAACTGACA 1568
AAGGAGCCTT GATAATACTT GACCTCTGTG ACCAACTGTT GGATTCAGAA ATTTAAACAA 1628
AAAAAAAAAA AGAA 1642

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 20 (A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- 30 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 1..132

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

35 GTG GCT GGT CGG AAA GGA TTT CCT CAT GTG ATC TAT GCC CGT CTC TGG 48
Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp
1 5 10 15

40 AGG TGG CCT GAT CTT CAC AAA AAT GAA CTA AAA CAT GTT AAA TAT TGT 96
Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Tyr Cys
20 25 30

45 CAG TAT GCG TTT GAC TTA AAA TGT GAT AGT GTC TGC 132
Gln Tyr Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Cys Asp Ser Val Cys
35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 50 (A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..132

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

5 GTG TCA CAT CGC AAA GGC CTC CCT CAT GTC ATC TAT TGC CGG GTT TGG 48
 Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp
 1 5 10 15

10 AGG TGG CCT GAT CTG CAG TCC CAT CAT GGG CTA AAA CCA ATG GAA TGC 96
 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Gly Leu Lys Pro Met Glu Cys
 20 25 30

15 TGT GAG TTC CCT TTT GTG TCC AAG CAG AAG GAC GTG 132
 Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Val Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp Val
 35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 129 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

30 (ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1..129

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

35 GTA GCC GGC CGT AAA GGT TTC CCA CAT GTG ATC TAC GCT CGT TTG TGG 48
 Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp
 1 5 10 15

40 CGC TGG CCG GAC CTG CAC AAG AAT GAG CTG AAA CAC GTT AAG TTC TGC 96
 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Phe Cys
 20 25 30

45 CAG CTC GCC TTC GAC CTG AAG TAC GAC GAC GTG 129
 Gln Leu Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp Asp Val
 35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

50 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..132

5

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

GTA CCC CAT CGA AAA GGA TTG CCA CAT GTT ATA TAT TGC CGA TTA TGG 48
Val Pro His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp
10 1 5 10 15

CGC TGG CCT GAT CTT CAC AGT CAT CAT GAA CTC AAG GCA ATT GAA AAC 96
Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn
15 20 25 30

TGC GAA TAT GCT TTT AAT CTT AAA AAG GAT GAA GTA 132
Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val
35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..132

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

GTG TCT CAC CGT AAA GGA TTG CCG CAT GTT ATC TAC TGC AGA CTG TGG 48
Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp
40 1 5 10 15

CGC TGG CCA GAC CTG CAC AGT CAT CAT GAA CTG AAA GCA ATC GAA AAT 96
Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn
45 20 25 30

TGT GAA TAT GCT TTT AAC CTT AAA AAA GAT GAA GTT 132
Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val
35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

5 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 1..132

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

10 GTT TCT CAC AGA AAA GGC TTA CCC CAT GTT ATA TAT TGT CGT GTT TGG 48
Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp
1 5 10 15

CGC TGG CCG GAT TTG CAG AGT CAT CAT GAG CTA AAG CCG TTG GAT ATT 96
15 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Asp Ile
20 25 30

TGT GAA TTT CCT TTT GGA TCT AAG CAA AAA GAA GTT 132
20 Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val
35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

25 (A) LENGTH: 519 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

35 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 16..519

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

40 ACTAGTGCTG TCATT ATG AAT GTG ACA AGT TTA TTT TCC TTT ACA AGT CCA 51
Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro
1 5 10

GCT GTG AAG AGA CTT CTT GGG TGG AAA CAG GGC GAT GAA GAA GAA AAA 99
45 Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys
15 20 25

TGG GCA GAG AAA GCT GTT GAT GCT TTG GTG AAA AAA CTG AAG AAA AAG 147
50 Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys
30 35 40

AAA GGT GCC ATG GAG GAA CTT GAA AAG GCC TTG AGC TGC CCA GGG CAA 195
Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln
45 50 55 60

55 CCG AGT AAC TGT GTC ACC ATT CCC CGC TCT CTG GAT GGC AGG CTG CAA 243
Pro Ser Asn Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln
65 70 75

5 GTC TCC CAC CGG AAG GGA CTG CCT CAT GTC ATT TAC TGC CGT GTG TGG 291
 Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp
 80 85 90

CGC TGG CCC GAT CTT CAG AGC CAC CAT GAA CTA AAA CCA CTG GAA TGC 339
 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys
 95 100 105

10 TGT GAG TTT CCT TTT GGT TCC AAG CAG AAG GAG GAG GTC TGC ATC AAT 387
 Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Glu Val Cys Ile Asn
 110 115 120

15 CCC TAC CAC TAT AAG AGA GTA GAA AGC CCT GTA CTT CCT CCT GTG CTG 435
 Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu
 125 130 135 140

20 GTT CCA AGA CAC AGC GAA TAT AAT CCT CAG CAC AGC CTT TTA GCT CAG 483
 Val Pro Arg His Ser Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln
 145 150 155

TTC CGT AAC TTA GGA CAA AAT CAG CCT CAC ATG CCA 519
 Phe Arg Asn Leu Gly Gln Asn Gln Pro His Met Pro
 160 165

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 363 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

35 (ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1..363

40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

45 TAC TAC ATC GGA GGG GAG GTC TTC GCA GAG TGC CTC AGT GAC AGC GCT 48
 Tyr Tyr Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Phe Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ala
 1 5 10 15

50 ATT TTG GTC CAG TCT CCC AAC TGT AAC CAG CGC TAT GGC TGG CAC CCG 96
 Ile Leu Val Gln Ser Pro Asn Cys Asn Gln Arg Tyr Gly Trp His Pro
 20 25 30

55 GCC ACC GTC TGC AAG ATC CCA CCA GGA TGC AAC CTG AAG ATC TTC AAC 144
 Ala Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Pro Gly Cys Asn Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn
 35 40 45

AAC CAG GAG TTC GCT GCC CTC CTG GCC CAG TCG GTC AAC CAG GGC TTT 192
 Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn Gln Gly Phe
 50 55 60

CAG GCT GTC TAC CAG TTG ACC CGA ATG TGC ACC ATC CGC ATG AGC TTC 240
 Gln Ala Val Tyr Gln Leu Thr Arg Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe
 65 70 75 80
 5 GTC AAA GGC TGG GGA GCG GAG TAC AGG AGA CAG ACT GTG ACC AGT ACC 288
 Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Arg Arg Gln Thr Val Thr Ser Thr
 85 90 95
 10 CCC TGC TGG ATT GAG CTG CAC CTG AAT GGG CCT TTG CAG TGG CTT GAC 336
 Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Leu His Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp
 100 105 110
 15 AAG GTC CTC ACC CAG ATG GGC TCC CCN 363
 Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro
 115 120

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 464 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

30 Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg
 1 5 10 15
 Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys
 20 25 30
 35 Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met
 35 40 45
 Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys
 50 55 60
 40 Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg
 65 70 75 80
 45 Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp
 85 90 95
 Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Tyr Pro
 100 105 110
 50 Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys
 115 120 125
 Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser
 130 135 140
 55 Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu Glu
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Glu Pro His Met Pro His Asn Ala Thr Phe Pro Asp Ser Phe
 165 170 175
 5 Gln Gln Pro Asn Ser His Pro Phe Pro His Ser Pro Asn Ser Ser Tyr
 180 185 190
 Pro Asn Ser Pro Gly Ser Gly Ser Thr Tyr Pro His Ser Pro Ala Ser
 195 200 205
 10 Ser Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro Phe Gln Ile Pro Ala Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro
 210 215 220
 Ala Tyr Met Pro Pro Glu Asp Gln Met Thr Gln Asp Asn Ser Gln Pro
 225 230 235 240
 15 Met Asp Thr Asn Leu Met Val Pro Asn Ile Ser Gln Asp Ile Asn Arg
 245 250 255
 20 Ala Asp Val Gln Ala Val Ala Tyr Glu Glu Pro Lys His Trp Cys Ser
 260 265 270
 Ile Val Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg Val Gly Glu Ala Phe His Ala
 275 280 285
 25 Ser Ser Thr Ser Val Leu Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn Asn
 290 295 300
 Arg Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn Ser
 305 310 315 320
 30 Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu Tyr
 325 330 335
 35 Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ser Ile
 340 345 350
 Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Phe His His Gly Phe His Pro Thr
 355 360 365
 40 Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn Asn
 370 375 380
 Gln Glu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn His Gly Phe Glu
 385 390 395 400
 45 Thr Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe Val
 405 410 415
 50 Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Cys His Arg Gln Asn Val Thr Ser Thr Pro
 420 425 430
 Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys
 435 440 445
 55 Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser
 450 455 460

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 467 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

10 Met Ser Ser Ile Leu Pro Phe Thr Pro Pro Val Val Lys Arg Leu Leu
 1 5 10 15
 15 Gly Trp Lys Lys Ser Ala Ser Gly Thr Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Asp Glu
 20 25 30
 Gln Asn Gly Gln Glu Glu Lys Trp Cys Glu Lys Ala Val Lys Ser Leu
 35 40 45
 20 Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Thr Gly Gln Leu Asp Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala
 50 55 60
 Ile Thr Thr Gln Asn Cys Asn Thr Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Ser Thr
 65 70 75 80
 25 Cys Ser Glu Ile Trp Gly Leu Ser Thr Ala Asn Thr Ile Asp Gln Trp
 85 90 95
 Asp Thr Thr Gly Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ser Glu Gln Thr Arg Ser Leu Asp
 100 105 110
 Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr
 115 120 125
 35 Cys Arg Leu Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys
 130 135 140
 Ala Ile Glu Asn Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val
 145 150 155 160
 40 Cys Val Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Gln Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu Pro
 165 170 175
 Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Thr Glu Ile Leu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro
 180 185 190
 Leu Asp Asp Tyr Thr His Ser Ile Pro Glu Asn Thr Asn Phe Pro Ala
 195 200 205
 50 Gly Ile Glu Pro Gln Ser Asn Tyr Ile Pro Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Gly
 210 215 220
 Tyr Ile Ser Glu Asp Gly Glu Thr Ser Asp Gln Gln Leu Asn Gln Ser
 225 230 235 240
 55 Met Asp Thr Gly Ser Pro Ala Glu Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr Leu Ser Pro
 245 250 255

Val Asn His Asn Leu Asp Leu Gln Pro Val Thr Tyr Ser Glu Pro Ala
260 265 270

5 Phe Trp Cys Ser Ile Ala Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Gln Arg Val Gly Glu
275 280 285

Thr Phe His Ala Ser Gln Pro Ser Leu Thr Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp
290 295 300

10 Pro Ser Asn Ser Glu Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn
305 310 315 320

Arg Asn Ala Thr Val Glu Met Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Arg Gly Val
325 330 335

15 Arg Leu Tyr Tyr Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Phe Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp
340 345 350

20 Ser Ala Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Pro Asn Cys Asn Gln Arg Tyr Gly Trp
355 360 365

His Pro Ala Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Pro Gly Cys Asn Leu Lys Ile
370 375 380

25 Phe Asn Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn Gln
385 390 395 400

Gly Phe Glu Ala Val Tyr Gln Leu Thr Arg Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met
405 410 415

30 Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Arg Arg Gln Thr Val Thr
420 425 430

35 Ser Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Leu His Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp
435 440 445

Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro Ser Val Arg Cys Ser
450 455 460

40 Ser Met Ser
465

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 466 amino acids
(B) TYPE: amino acid
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

55 Met His Ala Ser Thr Pro Ile Ser Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro
1 5 10 15

Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys
20 25 30

Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ser Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys
 35 40 45

5 Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Arg Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln
 50 55 60

Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln
 65 70 75 80

10 Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp
 85 90 95

Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Met Glu Cys
 100 105 110

Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp Val Cys Ile Asn Pro
 115 120 125

20 Tyr His Tyr Arg Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val
 130 135 140

Pro Arg His Ser Glu Phe Asn Pro Gln Leu Ser Leu Leu Ala Lys Phe
 145 150 155 160

25 Arg Asn Thr Ser Leu Asn Asn Glu Pro Leu Met Pro His Asn Ala Thr
 165 170 175

Phe Pro Glu Ser Phe Gln Gln Pro Pro Cys Thr Pro Phe Ser Ser Ser
 180 185 190

Pro Ser Asn Ile Phe Ser Gln Ser Pro Asn Thr Val Gly Tyr Pro Asp
 195 200 205

35 Ser Pro Arg Ser Ser Thr Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro Pro Tyr Gln Ile Thr
 210 215 220

Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Pro Tyr Asn Ala Pro Asp Leu Gln Gly Asn Gln
 225 230 235 240

40 Asn Arg Pro Thr Ala Asp Pro Ala Glu Cys Gln Leu Val Leu Ser Ala
 245 250 255

Leu Asn Arg Asp Phe Arg Pro Val Cys Tyr Glu Glu Pro Leu His Trp
 260 265 270

Cys Ser Val Ala Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg Val Gly Glu Thr Phe
 275 280 285

50 Gln Ala Ser Ala Arg Ser Val Leu Ile Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser
 290 295 300

Asn Asn Lys Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg
 305 310 315 320

55 Asn Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His
 325 330 335

Leu Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu Cys Val Ser Asp Ser
 340 345 350
 5 Ser Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Tyr Gln His Gly Phe His
 355 360 365
 Pro Ser Thr Val Arg Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe
 370 375 380
 10 Asn Asn Gln Leu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ser Gln Ser Val Asn Gln Gly
 385 390 395 400
 Phe Glu Val Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser
 405 410 415
 15 Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Asn Arg Gln Asp Val Thr Ser
 420 425 430
 Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu
 20 435 440 445
 Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser
 450 455 460
 25 Val Ser
 465

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 595 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:
 40 Met Ala Phe Ala Ser Leu Glu Leu Ala Leu His Arg Val Pro Pro Ala
 1 5 10 15
 Arg Cys Gly Asp Glu Glu Ile Tyr Gly Glu Gly Leu Ser Glu Gly Glu
 20 25 30
 45 Ile Pro Ala Met Ser Leu Thr Pro Pro Asn Ser Ser Asp Ala Cys Leu
 35 40 45
 Ser Ile Val His Ser Leu Met Cys His Arg Gln Gly Gly Glu Asn Glu
 50 55 60
 50 Gly Phe Ala Lys Arg Ala Ile Glu Ser Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu
 65 70 75 80
 Lys Lys Asp Glu Leu Asp Ser Leu Ile Thr Ala Ile Thr Thr Asn Gly
 55 85 90 95
 Val His Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Gln Arg Thr Leu Asp Gly Arg
 100 105 110

Leu Gln Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg
 115 120 125
 5 Leu Trp His Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys
 130 135 140
 Phe Cys Gln Phe Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp Ser Val Cys Val Asn
 145 150 155 160
 10 Pro Tyr His Tyr Glu Arg Val Val Ser Pro Gly Ile Gly Leu Ser Ile
 165 170 175
 Pro Ser Thr Val Thr Thr Pro Cys Arg Ser Val Lys Glu Glu Tyr Val
 180 185 190
 15 His Glu Cys Glu Met Asp Ala Ser Ser Cys Leu Pro Ala Ser Gln Glu
 195 200 205
 20 Leu Pro Pro Ala Ile Lys His Ala Ser Leu Pro Pro Met Pro Pro Thr
 210 215 220
 Glu Ser Tyr Arg Gln Pro Leu Pro Pro Leu Thr Leu Pro Lys Ser Pro
 225 230 235 240
 25 Gln Thr Ala Ile Ser Met Tyr Pro Asn Met Pro Leu Ser Pro Ser Val
 245 250 255
 Ala Pro Gly Cys Pro Leu Ile Pro Met His Gly Glu Gly Leu Leu Gln
 260 265 270
 30 Ile Ala Pro Ser His Pro Gln Gln Met Leu Ser Ile Ser Pro Pro Ser
 275 280 285
 35 Thr Pro Ser Gln Asn Ser Gln Gln Asn Gly Tyr Ser Ser Pro Pro Lys
 290 295 300
 Gln Pro Phe His Ala Ser Trp Thr Gly Ser Ser Thr Ala Val Tyr Thr
 305 310 315 320
 40 Pro Asn Pro Gly Val Gln Gln Asn Gly Lys Gly Asn Gln Gln Pro Pro
 325 330 335
 Leu His His Ala Asn Asn Tyr Trp Pro Leu His Gln Ser Ser Pro Gln
 340 345 350
 45 Tyr Gln His Pro Val Ser Asn His Pro Gly Pro Glu Phe Trp Cys Ser
 355 360 365
 50 Val Ala Tyr Phe Glu Met Asp Val Gln Val Gly Glu Ile Phe Lys Val
 370 375 380
 Pro Ser Asn Cys Pro Val Val Thr Val Asp Gly Tyr Val Asp Pro Ser
 385 390 395 400
 55 Gly Gly Asp Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Gln Leu Ser Asn Val His Arg Thr
 405 410 415

Asp Thr Ser Glu Arg Ala Arg Leu His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val Gln Leu
 420 425 430
 5 Glu Cys Arg Gly Glu Gly Asp Val Trp Met Arg Cys Leu Ser Asp His
 435 440 445
 Ala Val Phe Val Gln Ser Tyr Tyr Leu Asp Arg Glu Ala Gly Arg Ala
 450 455 460
 10 Pro Gly Asp Ala Val His Lys Ile Tyr Pro Gly Ala Tyr Ile Lys Val
 465 470 475 480
 Phe Asp Leu Arg Gln Cys His Arg Gln Met Gln Gln Gln Ala Ala Thr
 485 490 495
 15 Ala Gln Ala Ala Ala Ala Ala Gln Ala Ala Ala Val Ala Gly Ala Ile
 500 505 510
 Pro Gly Pro Gly Ser Val Gly Gly Ile Ala Pro Ala Val Ser Leu Ser
 20 515 520 525
 Ala Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Val Asp Asp Leu Arg Arg Leu Cys Ile Leu
 530 535 540
 25 Arg Leu Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Pro Asp Tyr Pro Arg Gln Ser
 545 550 555 560
 Ile Lys Gln Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Val His Leu His Arg Ala Leu
 565 570 575
 30 Gln Leu Leu Asp Glu Val Leu His Thr Leu Pro Met Ala Asp Pro Ser
 580 585 590
 Ser Val Asn
 35 595

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- 40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 465 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 45 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

50 Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg
 1 5 10 15
 Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys
 20 25 30
 55 Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met
 35 40 45
 Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys

	50		55		60	
	Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg					
	65		70		75	80
5	Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp					
		85		90		95
	Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro					
10		100		105		110
	Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys					
		115		120		125
15	Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser					
		130		135		140
	Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu Gly					
		145		150		155
20	Gln Asn Glu Pro His Met Pro Leu Asn Ala Thr Phe Pro Asp Ser Phe					
		165		170		175
	Gln Gln Pro Asn Ser His Pro Phe Pro His Ser Pro Asn Ser Ser Tyr					
25		180		185		190
	Pro Asn Ser Pro Gly Ser Ser Ser Ser Thr Tyr Pro His Ser Pro Thr					
		195		200		205
30	Ser Ser Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro Phe Gln Met Pro Ala Asp Thr Pro Pro					
		210		215		220
	Pro Ala Tyr Leu Pro Pro Glu Asp Pro Met Thr Gln Asp Gly Ser Gln					
		225		230		235
35	Pro Met Asp Thr Asn Met Met Ala Pro Pro Leu Pro Ser Glu Ile Asn					
		245		250		255
	Arg Gly Asp Val Gln Ala Val Ala Tyr Glu Glu Pro Lys His Trp Cys					
40		260		265		270
	Ser Ile Val Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg Val Gly Glu Ala Phe His					
		275		280		285
45	Ala Ser Ser Thr Ser Val Leu Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn					
		290		295		300
	Asn Lys Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn					
		305		310		315
50	Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu					
		325		330		335
	Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ser					
55		340		345		350
	Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Tyr His His Gly Phe His Pro					
		355		360		365

Thr Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn
 370 375 380
 5 Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn His Gly Phe
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Thr Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe
 405 410 415
 10 Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr His Arg Gln Asp Val Thr Ser Thr
 420 425 430
 Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp
 15 435 440 445
 Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val
 450 455 460
 20 Ser
 465

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:
 Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp
 35 1 5 10 15
 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Tyr Cys
 20 25 30
 40 Gln Tyr Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Cys Asp Ser Val Cys
 35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:
 Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp
 55 1 5 10 15
 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Gly Leu Lys Pro Met Glu Cys
 20 25 30

Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Val Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp Val
35 40

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 43 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

10 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

15

Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp
1 5 10 15

20 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Phe Cys
20 25 30

Gln Leu Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp Asp Val
35 40

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

30 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

35

Val Pro His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp
1 5 10 15

40 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn
20 25 30

Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val
35 40

45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

50 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

55

Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp
1 5 10 15

Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn
 20 25 30

5 Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val
 35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp
 1 5 10 15
 20 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Asp Ile
 20 25 30
 25 Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val
 35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 168 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg
 1 5 10 15
 40 Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys
 20 25 30
 45 Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met
 35 40 45
 Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys
 50 55 60
 50 Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg
 65 70 75 80
 Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp
 85 90 95
 55 Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro
 100 105 110

25	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Gly	Gly	Glu	Val	Phe	Ala	Glu	Cys	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Ala
	1				5					10					15	
	Ile	Leu	Val	Gln	Ser	Pro	Asn	Cys	Asn	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Gly	Trp	His	Pro
				20					25					30		
30	Ala	Thr	Val	Cys	Lys	Ile	Pro	Pro	Gly	Cys	Asn	Leu	Lys	Ile	Phe	Asn
			35					40					45			
	Asn	Gln	Glu	Phe	Ala	Ala	Leu	Leu	Ala	Gln	Ser	Val	Asn	Gln	Gly	Phe
	50						55					60				
35	Gln	Ala	Val	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Thr	Arg	Met	Cys	Thr	Ile	Arg	Met	Ser	Phe
	65					70					75					80
	Val	Lys	Gly	Trp	Gly	Ala	Glu	Tyr	Arg	Arg	Gln	Thr	Val	Thr	Ser	Thr
40					85					90					95	
	Pro	Cys	Trp	Ile	Glu	Leu	His	Leu	Asn	Gly	Pro	Leu	Gln	Trp	Leu	Asp
				100					105					110		
45	Lys	Val	Leu	Thr	Gln	Met	Gly	Ser	Pro							
			115					120								

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide of a vertebrate organism.
- 5 2. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said vertebrate is an amphibian.
3. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said vertebrate is a mammal.
4. The polypeptide of claim 3, wherein said mammal is a human.
- 10 5. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence including a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.
6. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide stimulates intracellular signal
15 transduction pathways mediated by a TGF β receptor.
7. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide antagonizes intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF β receptor.
- 20 8. The polypeptide of claim 5, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.
9. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide has a molecular weight in the range of 45-70 Kd.
- 25 10. An isolated and/or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide comprising a *signalin* amino acid sequence at least 70 percent homologous to an amino acid sequence represented in one or more of SEQ ID NOs. 14-26, wherein said polypeptide specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor β (TGF β).
- 30 11. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide is at least 80 percent homologous.
12. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide has a molecular weight oin the
35 range of 45-70 Kd.
13. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide is at least 25 amino acid residues long.

14. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide stimulates intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF β receptor.
- 5 15. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide antagonizes intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF β receptor.
16. The polypeptide of claim 10, which TGF β receptor is other than a receptor for a dpp sub-family protein.
- 10 17. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.
18. The polypeptide of claim 17, wherein said *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.
- 15 19. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a ν domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 27.
- 20 20. The polypeptide of claim 19, wherein said ν domain corresponds to a ν domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.
21. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a χ domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 29.
- 25 22. The polypeptide of claim 21, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a χ domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.
23. A purified or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide comprising a *signalin* motif.
- 30 24. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide modulates intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF β receptor.
25. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said *signalin* motif is represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.
- 35 26. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

27. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 25, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:

LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHELKPXXXCEXPFXSKQKXV.

5

28. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:

LDGRLQVAGRKGFPVHYARLWXWPDHLHKNELKHVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV.

10 29. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:

LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV.

15 30. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the polypeptide sequence corresponding to amino acids 225-300 of SEQ ID NO:14 or 230-301 of SEQ ID NO. 16.

20 31. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the polypeptide sequence corresponding to amino acids 186-304 of SEQ ID NO: 15

25 32. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the polypeptide sequence corresponding to amino acids 170-332 or SEQ ID NO:17.

33. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises a *signalin* v domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 27.

30 34. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 33, wherein said v domain corresponds to a v domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

35. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide further comprises a *signalin* χ domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 29.

35 36. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 35, wherein said χ domain corresponds to a χ domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

37. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide is a fusion protein further comprising, in addition to said *signalin* motif, a second polypeptide sequence having an amino acid sequence unrelated to a *signalin* polypeptide sequence.
- 5 38. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 37, wherein said fusion protein includes, as a second polypeptide sequence, a polypeptide which functions as a detectable label for detecting the presence of said fusion protein or as a matrix-binding domain for immobilizing said fusion protein.
- 10 39. A nucleic acid which encodes a *signalin* polypeptide designated by one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.
40. A purified or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleotide sequence designated in one or more
15 SEQ ID NOs: 1-13.
41. An isolated nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide including a *signalin* motif, and which polypeptide specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor β (TGF β).
20
42. The nucleic acid of claim 41, wherein said *signalin* motif is represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.
43. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin*
25 motif represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26.
44. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:
LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHELKPXECCEXPFXSKQKXV.
30
45. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:
LDGRLQVAGRKGFPVHYARLWXWPDLHKNELKHVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV.
- 35 46. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:
LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV.

47. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the amino acid sequence represented by amino acids 225-300 of SEQ ID NOs:14 or 230-301 of SEQ ID NO. 16.

5 48. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acids 186-303 of SEQ ID NO:15.

49. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acids 170-332 of SEQ ID NO:17.

10

50. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises a *signalin* v domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 31.

51. The nucleic acid of claim 50, wherein said v domain corresponds to a v domain
15 represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

52. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide further comprises a *signalin* χ domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 29.

20 53. The nucleic acid of claim 52, wherein said χ domain corresponds to a χ domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

54. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide is a fusion protein further comprising, in addition to said *signalin* motif, a second polypeptide sequence having an
25 amino acid sequence unrelated to a nucleic acid sequence.

55. The nucleic acid of claim 54, wherein said fusion protein includes, as a second polypeptide sequence, a polypeptide which functions as a detectable label for detecting the presence of said fusion protein or as a matrix-binding domain for immobilizing said fusion
30 protein.

56. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide stimulates intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF β receptor.

35 57. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide antagonizes intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF β receptor.

58. The nucleic acid of claim 42, which nucleic acid hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid probe having a sequence represented by at least 60 consecutive nucleotides of of sense or antisense of one or more of SEQ ID NOs. 1-13.
- 5 59. The nucleic acid of claim 42, further comprising a transcriptional regulatory sequence operably linked to said nucleotide sequence so as to render said nucleic acid suitable for use as an expression vector.
60. An expression vector, capable of replicating in at least one of a prokaryotic cell and
10 eukaryotic cell, comprising the nucleic acid of claim 42.
61. A host cell transfected with the expression vector of claim 60 and expressing said recombinant polypeptide.
- 15 62. A method of producing a recombinant *signalin* polypeptide comprising culturing the cell of claim 61 in a cell culture medium to express said recombinant polypeptide and isolating said recombinant polypeptide from said cell culture.
63. A transgenic animal having cells which harbor a transgene encoding a *signalin*
20 polypeptide, which animals are vertebrates.
64. A transgenic animal having cells in which a gene for a *signalin* is disrupted, which animals are vertebrates.
- 25 65. A recombinant transfection system, comprising
(i) a gene construct including the nucleic acid of claim 54 and operably linked to a transcriptional regulatory sequence for causing expression of said *signalin* polypeptide in eukaryotic cells, and
(ii) a gene delivery composition for delivering said gene construct to a cell and causing
30 the cell to be transfected with said gene construct.
66. The recombinant transfection system of claim 65, wherein the gene delivery composition is selected from a group consisting of a recombinant viral particle, a liposome, and a poly-cationic nucleic acid binding agent.
- 35 67. A nucleic acid composition comprising a substantially purified oligonucleotide, said oligonucleotide including a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes under stringent

conditions to at least 25 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense sequence of a vertebrate *signalin* gene.

5 68. The nucleic acid composition of claim 67, which oligonucleotide hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least 50 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense sequence of a vertebrate *signalin* gene.

69. The nucleic acid composition of claim 67, wherein said oligonucleotide further comprises a label group attached thereto and able to be detected.

10

70. The nucleic acid composition of claim 67, wherein said oligonucleotide has at least one non-hydrolyzable bond between two adjacent nucleotide subunits.

15 71. A test kit for detecting cells which contain a *signalin* mRNA transcript, comprising the nucleic acid composition of claim 67 for measuring, in a sample of cells, a level of nucleic acid encoding a *signalin* protein.

20 72. A method for modulating one or more of growth, differentiation, or survival of a mammalian cell responsive to *signalin*-mediated induction, comprising treating the cell with an effective amount of an agent which modulates the signal transduction activity of a *signalin* polypeptide thereby altering, relative to the cell in the absence of the agent, at least one of (i) rate of growth, (ii) differentiation, or (iii) survival of the cell.

25 73. The method of claim 72, wherein said agent mimics the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on said cell.

74. The method of claim 72, wherein said agent antagonizes the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on said cell.

30 75. The method of claim 72, wherein the cell is a testicular cell, and the agent modulates spermatogenesis.

76. The method of claim 72, wherein the cell is an osteogenic cell, and the agent modulates osteogenesis.

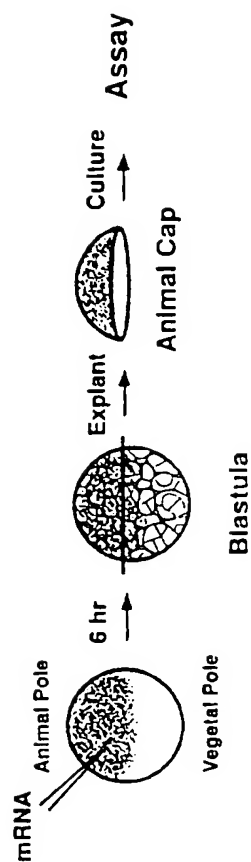
35

77. The method of claim 72, wherein the cell is a chondrogenic cell, and the agent modulates chondrogenesis.

78. The method of claim 72, wherein the agent modulates the differentiation of neuronal cells.
79. An antibody to a signalin polypeptide.
- 5 80. The antibody of claim 79, wherein said antibody is monoclonal.
81. A *signalin* polypeptide which specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a TGF β receptor other than a TGF β receptor for a dpp subfamily member.
- 10 82. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for BMP5, BMP6, BMP7, BMP8, or 60A
83. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for GDF5, GDF6, 15 GDF7, GDF1, GDF3, Vg1, or Dorsalin.
84. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for BMP3, GDF10, or nodal.
- 20 85. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for Inh bA or Inh bB.
86. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for TGF β 1, TGF β 5, TGF β 2, or TGF β 3.
- 25 87. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for MIS, GDF9, inhibin or GDNF.
88. A signalin polypeptide which specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a TGF β receptor, wherein said polypeptide is at least 50 percent homologous to SEQ ID 30 NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO:17.
89. A diagnostic assay for identifying a cell or cells at risk for a disorder characterized by unwanted cell proliferation or differentiation, comprising detecting, in a cell sample, the presence or absence of a genetic lesion characterized by at least one of (i) aberrant 35 modification or mutation of a gene encoding a *signalin* protein, and (ii) mis-expression of said gene; wherein a wild-type form of said gene encodes a *signalin* protein characterized by an ability to modulate the signal transduction activity of a TGF β receptor.

90. The assay of claim 89, wherein detecting said lesion includes:
- i. providing a diagnostic probe comprising a nucleic acid including a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes to a sense or antisense sequence of said gene, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences naturally associated with said gene;
 - ii. combining said probe with nucleic acid of said cell sample; and
 - iii. detecting, by hybridization of said probe to said cellular nucleic acid, the existence of at least one of a deletion of one or more nucleotides from said gene, an addition of one or more nucleotides to said gene, a substitution of one or more nucleotides of said gene, a gross chromosomal rearrangement of all or a portion of said gene, a gross alteration in the level of an mRNA transcript of said gene, or a non-wild type splicing pattern of an mRNA transcript of said gene.
91. The assay of claim 90, wherein hybridization of said probe further comprises subjecting the probe and cellular nucleic acid to a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and detecting abnormalities in an amplified product.
92. The assay of claim 90, wherein hybridization of said probe further comprises subjecting the probe and cellular nucleic acid to a ligation chain reaction (LCR) and detecting abnormalities in an amplified product.
93. The assay of claim 90, wherein said probe hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid designated by one or more of SEQ ID NOs. 1-13.

Figure 1



2/15

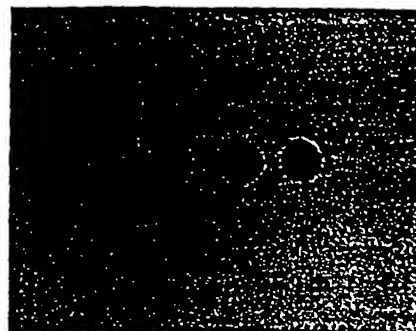
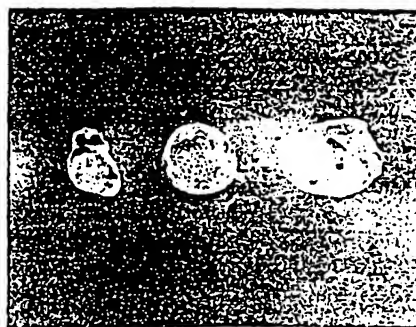
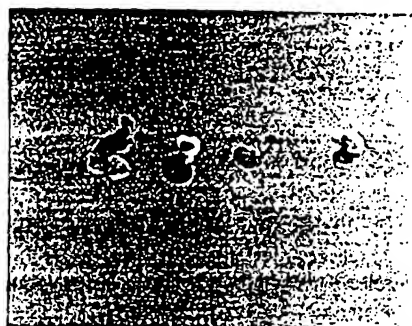
*Figure 2***Control****Signalin 1****Signalin 2**

Figure 3

Control

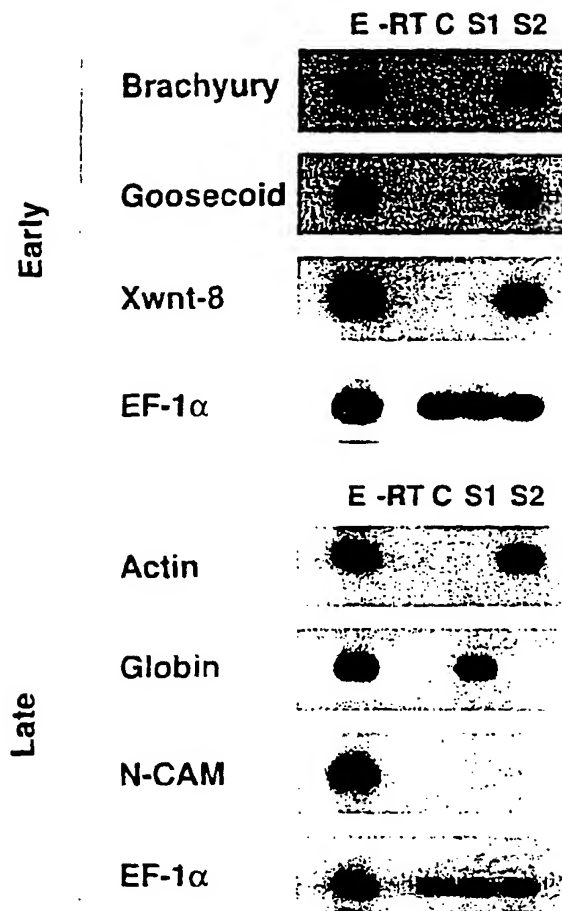


Signalin 1



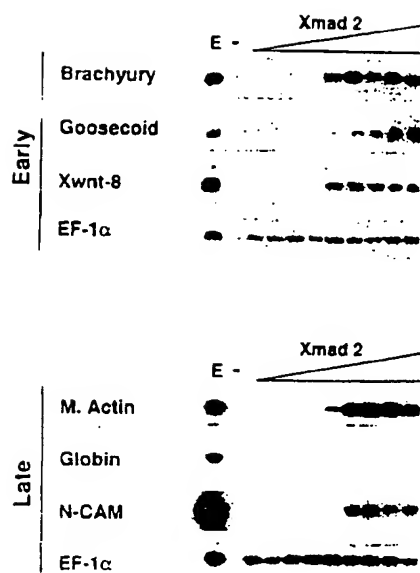
Signalin 2



Figure 4

7/15

FIGURE 7A



8/15

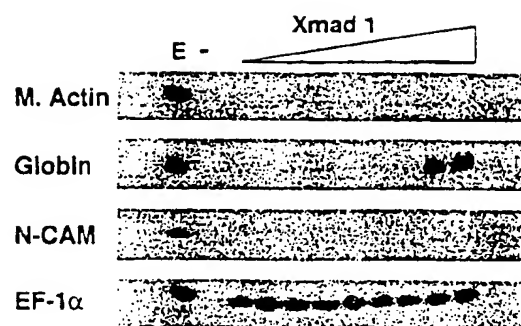
FIGURE 7B

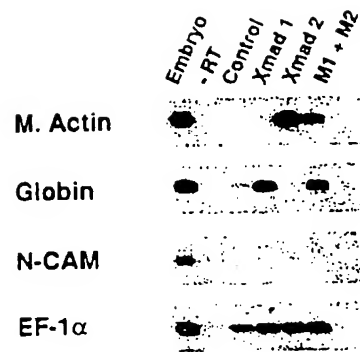
Figure 5

		Human <i>signalins</i>						
		1	3	7	4	5	6	2
Xenopus <i>signalins</i>	1	1	5	3				
	3	2	2	4				
	4				3	4		
	2						1	0

Figure 6

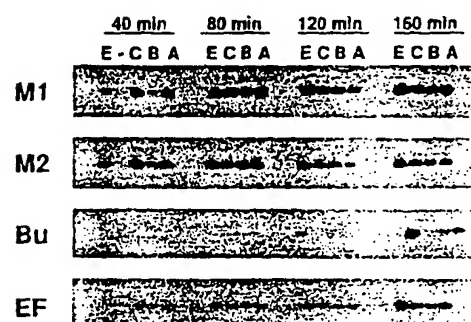
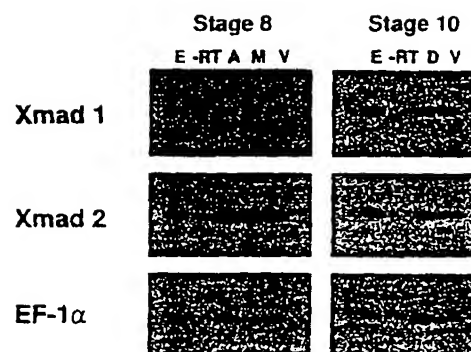
```
hu-signalin-1 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHELKPLECCEFPFGSKQKEV
hu-signalin-2 > VAGRKGFPHVYIARLWRWPDHL*KNELKHVKYCQYAFDLKCDSV
hu-signalin-3 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHGLKPMECCEFPFVSKQKDV
hu-signalin-4 > VAGRKGFPHVYIARLWRWPDHL*KNELKHVKFCQLAFDLKYDDV
hu-signalin-5 > VPHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV
hu-signalin-6 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV
hu-signalin-7 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHELKPLDICEFPFGSKQKEV
xe-signalin-1 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHELKPLECCEYFPFGSKQKEV
xe-signalin-2 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV
xe-signalin-3 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDQLQSHHELKPMECCEFPFGSKQKDV
xe-signalin-4 > VAGRKGFPHVYIARLWHWPDHL*KNELKHVKFCQYAFDLKYDSV
```

9/15

FIGURE 7C

10/15

FIGURE 8



11/15

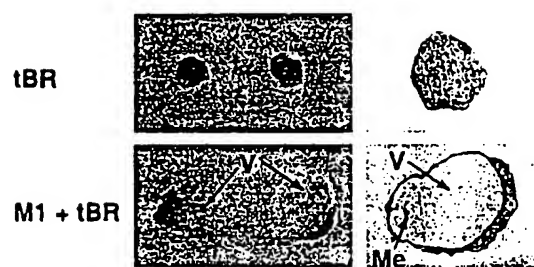
FIGURE 9A

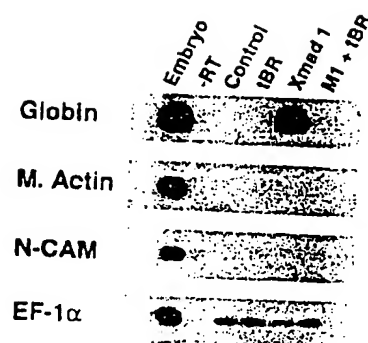
FIGURE 9B

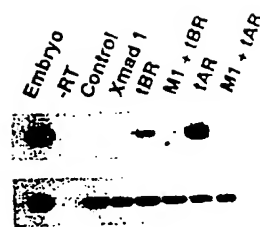
FIGURE 9C

FIGURE 9D

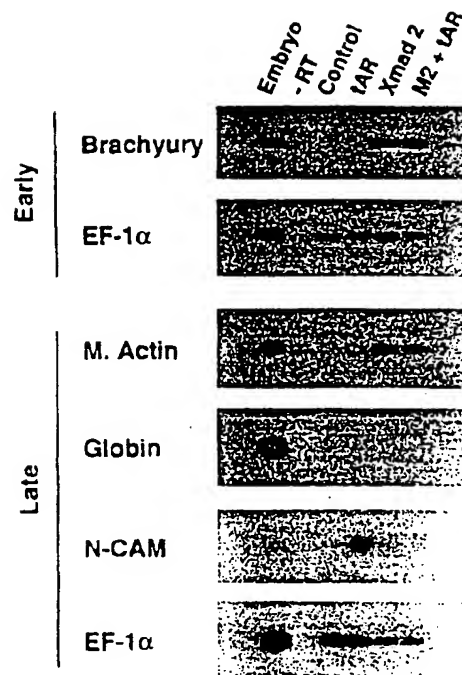
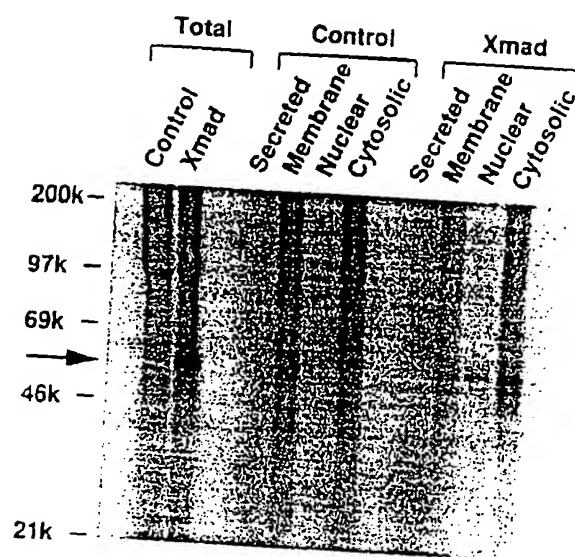


FIGURE 10



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter- national Application No

PC1/US 96/20745

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/12 C07K14/47 C07K16/18 C12Q1/68 A01K67/027

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	GENETICS (1995), VOLUME DATE MAR 1995, 139(3), 1347-58 CODEN: GENTAE;ISSN: 0016-6731, XP000670156 SEKELSKY, JEFF J. ET AL: "Genetic characterization and cloning of Mothers against dpp, a gene required for decapentaplegic function in Drosophila melanogaster"	1-4,6,7, 9-16,23, 33,35, 41,42, 50,52, 60-62, 67-70,88
Y	see the whole document --- -/--	71,79, 80,89-92

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☐ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

28 April 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

0 9. 05. 97

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patendaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gurdjian, D

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/US 96/20745

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 72-78
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claims 72-78, partially as far as they concern an in vivo method, are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of that composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.
PC1/US 96/20745

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>SCIENCE, NOV 22 1991, 254 (5035) P1146-53, UNITED STATES, XP002030354 AARONSON SA: "Growth factors and cancer." see page 1146, right-hand column, paragraph 2 - page 1147, left-hand column, paragraph 1 see page 1151, left-hand column, paragraph 4 - right-hand column, paragraph 3 ---</p>	<p>71,79, 80,89-92</p>
A	<p>CELL, JUN 2 1995, 81 (5) P781-90, UNITED STATES, XP002030327 ARORA K ET AL: "The Drosophila schnurri gene acts in the Dpp/TGF beta signaling pathway and encodes a transcription factor homologous to the human MBP family." see the whole document ---</p>	<p>1-4,6,7, 9-16,23, 33,35, 41,42, 50,52, 60-62, 67-70,88</p>
P,X	<p>CELL, MAY 17 1996, 85 (4) P479-87, UNITED STATES, XP002030328 GRAFF JM ET AL: "Xenopus Mad proteins transduce distinct subsets of signals for the TGF beta superfamily." see the whole document ---</p>	<p>1-52</p>
P,X	<p>J BIOL CHEM, JUL 26 1996, 271 (30) P17617-20, UNITED STATES, XP002030329 LECHLEIDER RJ ET AL: "Serine phosphorylation, chromosomal localization, and transforming growth factor-beta signal transduction by human bsp-1." see the whole document ---</p>	<p>1-52</p>
P,X	<p>NATURE, JUN 13 1996, 381 (6583) P620-3, ENGLAND, XP002030330 LIU F ET AL: "A human Mad protein acting as a BMP-regulated transcriptional activator [see comments]" see the whole document -----</p>	<p>1-52</p>